ARMY MEDICAL LIBRARY

WASHINGTON

Founded 1836

LIBRARY OF THE SURGEON GENERAL'S OFFICE

WAR DEPARTMENT

Section Biog Ind

Number 104387

GPO 3—10543

FORM 113c, W. D., S. G. O.
(Revised June 13, 1936)

A NARRATIVE

OF THE

LIFE AND MEDICAL DISCOVERIES

OF

SAMUEL THOMSON,

AINING AN ACCOUNT OF HIS SYSTEM OF PRACTICE
ND THE MANNER OF CURING DISEASE WITH
VEGETABLE MEDICINE,

UPON A PLAN ENTIRELY NEW.

WRITTEN BY HIMSELF.

SURGEON GENERAL'S OFFICE
104388
LIBRARY

TENTH EDITION.

Published by JARVIS PIKE, & Co., General Agents.

COLUMBUS, OHIO,

1835.

Copy Right secured to the Author, in conformity to the act of Congress of the United States, entitled "an act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during t[illegible] times therein mentioned;" and also an act entitled "an act, supplementary to an act entitled 'an act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned;' and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching historical and other prints."

JONATHAN PHILLIPS, PRINTER.

ADVERTISEMENT...TO THE PUBLIC.

The preparing the following work for the press, has been a task of much difficulty and labor. To comprise in a short compass and to convey a correct understanding of the subject, from such a mass of materials, as I have been enabled to collect, by thirty years' practice, is a business of no small magnitude. The plan that has been adopted, I thought the best to give a correct knowledge of my system of practice; and am confident that the descriptions and directions are sufficiently explained, to be understood by all those who take an interest in this important subject. Much more might have been written; but the main object has been to confine it to the practice, and nothing more is stated of the theory, than what was necessary to give a general knowledge of the system. If any errors should be discovered, it is hoped that they will be viewed with candor; for in first publishing a work, such things are to be expected; but much care has been taken that there should be no error which would cause any mistake in the practice or preparing the medicine.

Many persons are practising by my system, who are in the habit of pretending that they have made great improvements, and in some instances, it is well known that poisonous drugs have been made use of under the name of my medicine, which has counteracted its operation, and thereby tended to destroy the confidence of the public in my system of practice; this has never been authorised by me.—The public are therefore cautioned against such conduct, and all those who are well disposed towards my system, are desired to lend their aid in exposing all such dishonest practices, in order that justice may be done. Those who possess this work, may, by examining it, be able to detect any improper deviations therefrom; and they are assured that any practice which is not conformable to the directions given, and does not agree with the principles herein laid down, is unauthorised by me.*

---

*This advertisement, and the preface which follows, were written for the work as originally published by Dr. Thomson, that is to say, when both the Narrative and New Guide were bound in one volume.

PREFACE.

WRITTEN BY A FRIEND.

There is no subject in which the great family of mankind have a deeper interest, than that of medicines: to lessen the sum of human suffering, by alleviating pain, and removing those diseases that all are subject to, is a duty of the greatest importance of any undertaking that man can engage in. Health is the greatest blessing that can be enjoyed in this life; and to be deprived of it, takes away all our pleasures and comforts, and makes every thing in this world appear a dreary waste. This will readily be admitted by every one; but in what manner disease can be removed or prevented, is a subject that has engaged the attention of many wise men, who have existed in different ages, from the earliest times to the present day, without, as we humbly conceive, very much benefiting mankind by their labors. Their inquiries, it would seem, have been directed to the investigation of visionary theories, of the form and curious construction of the body and members, upon mechanical principles; to the neglect of what is of the greatest importance, a correct and useful practice by a direct application to the cause of disease.—This is like pursuing a shadow, and losing sight of the substance; for there are certain causes and effects in the works of creation, that are beyond the comprehension of man, and the general principles of animated nuture, are as correctly known by the whole human family as by the most wise and learned.

In different ages of the world, the medical faculty have been very prolific in forming systems of the theory and practice of medicine. One man builds up a system, for another who comes after him to

pull down, who erects one of his own, which is followed for a time, and then is supplanted by another. They have gone on in this way, almost every age producing a new system, to the present time; each one pronounces the other to be wrong, they certainly cannot all be right, and the most natural conclusion is, that they are all wrong; for no good has resulted from all they have done, but on the contrary, it has tended to produce much confusion and doubt, in the minds of all who seek to gain a correct knowledge of the subject. The best evidence of this, is the bad success that has attended the regular faculty, in all their practice; for they do not pretend to a knowledge of a certain remedy for any case of disease: and it is readily admitted by the most distinguished men in the profession, that there is no art or science so little understood, and miserably conducted, as that of medicine.

The way to become a fashionable doctor at the present day, is to spend three or four years in what they call reading physic, when they receive a degree and a diploma from some medical society.—This time is spent in learning the Latin names of the different preparations of medicine, according to the plan adopted by the faculty, as also of the different parts of the haman body, with the names, colors, and symptoms of all kinds of disease, divided and subdivided into as many classes and forms as language can be found to express, and sufficient knowledge of the nature of medicine to know how much poison can be given without causing immediate death. With these qualifications and a little self-importance, they commence their medical career, as ignorant of what is really useful in curing disease, as though they had been shut up in a cloister all the time. Their heads are filled with the theory, but all that is most important in the remo-

val of disease, they have to learn by practice, which can never be learned in any other way.—Those patients who are so unfortunate as to come under their care, become subjects for them to learn upon, and have to suffer from their experiments. After pursuing this course for many years, they begin to learn that their practice has been wrong; and it is a fact well known, that all our old and most experienced physicians, who have become distinguished in their profession, make use of but very little medicine; prescribing principally simples, with directions how they may cure themselves; the greater part of their patients are such as have been run down, and had their constitutions destroyed by the improper treatment they have received from the young and inexperienced part of the faculty.

This picture may be considered by some as highly colored, but, if prejudice be laid aside and the subject viewed with candor, it will be found not far from the truth. There are, no doubt, many exceptions among the practising physicians; but their manner of treating disease, by bleeding and blistering, and administering mercury, arsenic, nitre, antimony, opium, &c., is directly opposed to nature, and cannot be justified by any principles, founded on natural causes and effects. Another serious difficulty exists, which is, that the people are kept ignorant of every thing of importance in medicine, by its being kept in a dead language, for which there can be no good reason given. Dr. Buchan has made some very good remarks on this subject, to show the impropriety of such a practice, and gives it as his opinion, that, if physicians would write their prescriptions in the language of our country, and lay medicine more open to the people, much good would result from it. In the new Pharmacopœia, got up lately by the medical

societies in this country, an entire new arrangement is made, and new names adopted, which is to be revised every ten years: this will completely keep the people in ignorance of the medicine they use, when prescribed by the faculty.

There cannot be the least doubt, but there is medicine enough grows in our country, to answer all the purposes necessary in curing every disease incident to the climate, if the people had a knowledge of it; but the doctors have so much influence in society, and manage their affairs with so much art for their own profit and praise, that the common people are kept back from a knowledge of what is of the utmost importance for them to know. If any man undertakes to pursue a practice differing from what is sanctioned by the regular faculty, let him show ever so much ingenuity in his discoveries, or be ever so successful in curing disease, he is hunted down like a wild beast, and a hue and cry raised against him from one end of the country to the other. There must be some reason for all this, more than an aim to the public good: for all people are certainly capable of judging for themselves, whether what is done for them removes their complaint or increases it. It is not unreasonable, we think, to conclude that it arises from a fear that the craft is in danger.

Nothing could more fully exemplify the above opinion, than the treatment which Dr. Thomson has received from the medical faculty, during the whole of his practice. He has been persecuted and pursued with all the malice of demons, for no other reason that can be imagined, than because of his extraordinary success in curing disease, which has tended to enlighten the people, and do away their blind confidence in the infallibility of doctors. This opposition has not been from the

people at large, for all who have been attended by him, and those who have had a correct knowledge of his system of practice, are thoroughly convinced of its superiority over the practice of the doctors; and some of the faculty, who have examined the subject, allow the discovery to be original and ingenious, and that the principles upon which it is founded, are correct. If the physicians generally had (instead of trying to destroy him and his practice) inquired into, and made themselves acquainted with his improvements, and treated him with that courtesy due to every ingenious man, who devotes himself to the advancement of the arts and sciences, they would have received much useful information on one of the most important branches of the medical art, that is, of the medicinal virtues of the vegetables of this country, with the best method of preparing and administering them to cure disease; but they seem to consider every thing relating to the subject as a sort of holy ground, on which no one has a right to tread, but the regularly initiated.

Dr. Thomson began his practice as it were from accident, with no other view than an honest endeavor to be useful to his fellow creatures; and had nothing to guide him but his own experience. He not having had an education, has received no advantages from reading books, which left his mind unshackled by the visionary theories and opinions of others; his whole studies have been in the great book of nature, and his conclusions have all been drawn from that unerring guide; by this he was enabled to form correct opinions of the fitness of things. His first inquiry was to know of what all animal bodies were formed, and then to ascertain what caused disease. And, after being satisfied on this head, the next thing was to find what med-

icine was the best calculated to remove disease, and restore health. For this he looked into the vegetable kingdom, where he found a large field for contemplation, and for the exercise of his inquiring mind. Here, by an invention of his own, that of ascertaining the qualities and power of vegetables by their taste, he was enabled at all times to find something to answer the desired purpose. His apothecary's shop was the woods and the fields.

In his practice, it has always been his first object to learn the course pointed out by nature, and follow by administering those things best calculated to aid her in restoring health. This is unquestionably the only correct course that can be pursued with any chance of success, for all the good that can be expected by giving medicine, is to assist nature to remove the disease, The success with which his practice has been attended, has astonished all who witnessed it, and has led the people to wonder how a man without learning, could perform what could not be done by learned doctors; this is not strange, for the people, most generally form their opinions by what is fashionable, without examining into the nature of things. A man can be great without the advantage of an education; but learning can never make a wise man of a fool; the practice of physic requires a knowledge that cannot be got by reading books, it must be obtained by actual observation and experience.

It is very common with the doctors to call all those who practise, and have not been regularly educated to the profession, quacks and empirics. The definition of the word quack, is an ignorant pretender; and those who are entitled to this appellation, are best known by the knowledge they possess in their profession, and the success with

which they pursue it; and probably there may be more ignorant pretenders found among those who have received a diploma, than in any other class. An empiric is one who is governed in his practice, by his own experimental knowledge; and Doctor Thompson can have no reasonable objection to be honored by this title, for there is nothing valuable in the whole range of the medical science, but what has been derived from this source. In ancient times, the man who could discover any thing that proved useful in curing disease, was entitled to honorable notice, and a reward for his ingenuity, without regarding whether he was learned or unlearned. In this way the faculty have obtained all their knowledge of vegetable medicine, and if they had confined themselves to this, it would have been much better for the people, than to make use of those poisonous minerals, which have been the production of the learned, and is the only addition they have been able to make to the materia medica.

In the following work, Dr. Thomson has endeavored to embody in a small compass, and to convey to the public in as plain and simple terms as he was capable, a correct knowledge of his system of practice, with his manner of treating disease, together with a description of all the vegetable productions of our country, that he has found useful in curing disease, and the best manner of preparing and administering them. It will be found of the greatest importance to the people; being the result of thirty years constant practice, in attending on all kinds of disease common in this country. It offers to the public an opportunity to make themselves sufficiently acquainted with the subject, to enable every one who avails himself of it, to become his own physician, with a trifling expense.

To introduce a new system of medical practice, and to make an entire change of the public opinion on so important a subject, is an undertaking of too great magnitude to be effected without much difficulty, let its superiority over others be ever so great; for whoever undertakes it will have to contend against the interest of a large class of the community, and the prejudices of the whole. That Dr. Thomson has been able to effect so much, is more surprising, than that he has not done more, for he has labored under many difficulties, besides being opposed by a powerful combination, whose interest it is to keep the people back from adopting his practice. He has been obliged to satisfy the people of what is for their interest, as well as for their peace and happiness, against their own inclinations; and has pursued his own plan with wonderful perseverance, and with an honest and determined zeal, to do what he thought to be his duty. He seems to have had in view the public good more than his own interest, for his whole plan has been to give information to the people, as well as to relieve them from disease; and to put it in their power to cure themselves and families in all cases of sickness, without being under the necessity of employing a doctor. In pursuing this object, he has spent the best part of his days, and has received but very small compensation for all his labors. The pecuniary benefit that he has realized for his practice and rights sold, would be no temptation to any one to undergo the hundredth part of what he has suffered from persecution.

Notwithstanding all the difficuties Dr. Thomson has met with, and all the opposition he has had to contend against, his system is made use of by the people generally, in many places, and is fast spreading in all parts of the United States.—

Wherever the people become acquainted with it, they universally adopt, and consider it of the greatest value; so much so, that there are hundreds who would not be deprived of the information they have received, for any sum of money whatever.—In several towns large societies have been formed of those who have purchased the rights, and who obligate themselves to assist each other in cases of sickness; where this has been the case, great benefit has been derived, and the success of the practice has been complete. This seems to be the best plan for introducing a correct knowledge of the system and practice among the people, and putting it in their power to derive the most advantage from its use; and if a few of those men who have the most influence in society, would examine into the subject with impartiality, they would readily be convinced of its superior usefulness, and by taking an interest in diffusing a knowledge of the practice among the people, they would confer a greater benefit on mankind than by any charitable act they could preform.

There has been one great obstacle in the way of a general extension of a knowledge of the practice; for the want of some means to convey correct information how to prepare and administer the medicine, with the best manner of treatment in curing disease; and also to prevent all who adopt this system of practice, from being imposed upon by those who pretend to make use of it, without a proper knowledge of the subject; for there are quacks under this system, as well as others. This is obviated by the following work, in which it is thought will be found sufficient explanations and directions, to enable any one who pays strict attention to them, to make use of the practice with safety and success.

NARRATIVE OF THE LIFE, &C. OF

SAMUEL THOMSON.

There is nothing perhaps, more unpleasant than to write one's own life; for in doing it we are obliged to pass over again, as it were, many scenes which we might wish to have forgotten, and relate many particulars, which, though they may seem very important to ourselves, yet would be uninteresting to the reader. It is not my intention to attempt to write a history of my life, nor would it be in my power to do it, if I had such a wish; but as I have been the greater part of my life engaged in one of the most important pursuits, and which is of more consequence to the great human family than any other that could be undertaken by man; that of alleviating human misery, by curing all cases of disease, by the most simple, safe, and certain method of practice, I think the public will be interested to know something of me, and the cause of my having taken upon myself so important a calling, without being regularly educated to the profession, which is thought by the world to be indispensably necessary; but I will take the liberty to disagree a little with them in this particular; for, although learning may be a great advantage in acquiring a profession, yet that alone, will never make a great man, where there is no natural gift.

By giving a short sketch of the early part of my existence, and relating those accidental circumstances that have occoured during my life, and which were principally the cause of my engaging

in the healing art, will enable the public to judge more correctly, whether I have taken that course, in fulfilling my duty in this life which the God of nature hath pointed out for me. In doing this, I shall endeavor to give a plain and simple narrative of facts as they took place, and relate only those particulars of my life, with such of the cases that have come under my care, as will best convey to the reader the most correct information of my system of practice in curing disease.

I was born February 9, 1769, in the town of Alsted, county of Cheshire, and State of New Hampshire. My father, John Thomson, was born in Northbridge, county of Worcester, and State of Massachusetts; he was twenty-five years old when I was born. My mother's name was Hannah Cobb; she was born in Medway, Massachusetts, and was four years older than my father. I had one sister older than myself, and three brothers and one sister younger, who are all living except my second brother, who died in his fourteenth year. My oldest sister married Samuel Hills, and lives in Surry, New Hampshire, and my two brothers live in Jericho, Vermont. My youngest sister married Waters Mather, and lives in the State of Ohio.

The country where I was born was a wilderness at the time; my father had began there about a year before, at which time there was no house within three miles one way, and about one the other; there were no roads, and they had to go by marked trees. The snow was very deep when they moved there, and my mother had to travel over a mile on snow shoes through the woods to get to their habitation. My parents were poor, having nothing to begin the world with; but had to depend upon their labor for support. My father had bought a piece of wild land on credit, and had

to pay for it by his labor, in what he could make off of the land, which caused us great hardship and deprivation for a long time.

As soon as I began to form any correct idea of things, my mind was much irritated by the impressions made on it by my parents, who, no doubt with very good intentions, filled my young head with all kinds of hob-goblin and witch stories, which made a very deep impression on my mind, and which were not entirely eradicated for many years. I mention this as a caution to parents, not to tell their children any thing but the truth; for young children naturally believe whatever their parents tell them; and when they frighten them with such stories, for the purpose of making them behave well, it will most generally have a very bad effect; for when they arrive at years of discretion, and find that all those stories are falsehoods, they will naturally form very unfavorable opinions of their parents, whose duty it is to set them better examples.

My father and mother were of the Baptist persuasion, and were very strict in their religious duties. They attended meeting every Sabbath, and my father prayed night and morning in the family. One day they went to meeting, and left me and my sister at home alone, and told us if we were wicked, they would send the bear or the knocker to carry us off. While they were absent, I was at play, when we heard a hard knocking on the outside of the house, which frightened us very much, and when they came home, I told them what had happened; but instead of letting us know what it was, they observed it was the knocker they had told us of, and that or the bear would always come if we were wicked and did not mind and do as they told us. It was several years after that

my reason taught me that this knocker as they called it, was a wood pecker that came on the end of the house. Parents ought to be careful to impress on the minds of young children correct ideas of things, and not mislead their understanding by telling them falsehoods; for it will be of the greatest importance as respects their future conduct and pursuits in life.

When I was between three and four years old, my father took me out to work. The first business I was set to do, was to drive the cows to pasture, and watch the geese, with other small chores, which occupation kept me all day in the fields. I was very curious to know the names of all the herbs which I saw growing, and what they were good for; and to satisfy my curiosity, was constantly making inquiries of those persons that I happened to be with, for that purpose. All the information I thus obtained, or by my own personal observation, I carefully laid up in my memory, and never forgot. There was an old lady by the name of Benton, lived near us, who used to attend our family when there was any sickness. At that time there was no such thing as a doctor known among us; there not being any within ten miles. The whole of her practice was with roots and herbs, applied to the patient, or given in hot drinks, to produce sweating; which always answered the purpose. When one thing did not produce the desired effect, she would try something else, till they were relieved. By her attention to the family, and the benefits they received from her skill, we became very much attached to her; and when she used to go out to collect roots and herbs, she would take me with her, and learn me their names, and what they were good for; and I used to be very curious in my inquiries, and in tasting

every thing that I found. The information I thus obtained at this early age, was afterwards of great use to me.

Some time in the summer, after I was four years old, being out in the fields in search of the cows, I discovered a plant which had a singular branch and pods that I had never before seen; and I had the curiosity to pick some of the pods and chew them. The taste and operation produced, was so remarkable that I never forgot it. I afterwards used to induce other boys to chew it, merely by way of sport, to see them vomit. I tried this herb in this way for nearly twenty years, without knowing any thing of its medical virtues. This plant is what I have called the emetic herb, and is the most important article I make use of in my practice. It is very common in most parts of this country, and may be prepared and used in almost any manner. It is a certain counter poison, having never been known to fail to counteract the effects of the most deadly poison, even when taken in large quantities for self-destruction. There is no danger to be apprehended from its use, as it is perfectly harmless in its operation; even when a large quantity is taken, it operates as an emetic, cleanses the stomach from all improper aliment, promotes an internal heat which is immediately felt at the extremities, and produces perspiration. The exclusive right of using this plant for medical purposes is secured to me by patent, and my right to the discovery has never been disputed; though the doctors have done every thing they could to destroy the credit of it, by false statements, representing it to be a deadly poison, and at the same time they knew to the contrary, for they have made use of it themselves for several years, and have tried to defraud me of the discovery. I feel perfectly convinced,

from nearly thirty years' experience of its medical properties, that the discovery is of incalculable importance; and if properly understood by the people, will be more useful in curing the diseases incident to this climate, than the medicines sold by all the apothecaries in the country.

At five years of age, my father put me to hard work, and was very strict, using the greatest severity towards me. I used to suffer much from pains in my hips and back, being lame from my birth, and the hard work made me so stiff, that in the morning it was with difficulty I could walk. My father's severity towards me made me very unhappy, for I was constantly in fear, lest he should call and I should not hear him, in which case he used to punish me very severely. I continued in this situation till I was eight years old, when my brothers began to be some help, which took part of the burthen from me. We suffered great hardships and lived very poorly; but we always had something to eat, and were contented, for we knew of nothing better: a dish of bean porridge and some potatoes, were our constant fare, and this was better than many others had. The greatest part of this winter we had to live in the barn. In July my father had got a part of a new house covered, and we moved into it; which was more comfortable than the barn. About this time my mother was taken sick, and was carried to Mrs. Benton's, for her to take care of, where she remained for several weeks, during which time, by using such means as this old lady prescribed, she recovered. At this time I had never been to school, or had any chance whatever to learn to read. My father kept me constantly at work all week days, and on Sunday I had to go a considerable distance on foot to meeting, and the rest of the day was

kept on my feet in hearing him read the catechism, creed and prayers, so that I had little time to rest on that day.

The winter I was eight years old, I was very sick with the canker rash, but was attended by the widow Benton, who cured me by making use of such medicine as our country afforded, and I was in a short time able to be about. After I had got well, my mind was more attentive to the use of roots and herbs as medicine, than ever. I had at that time a very good knowledge of the principal roots and herbs to be found in that part of the country, with their names and medical uses; and the neighbors were in the habit of getting me to go with them to show them such roots and herbs as the doctors ordered to be made use of in sickness for syrups, &c. and by way of sport they used to call me doctor. While in the field to work I used often to find the herb, which I tasted when four years old, and gave it to those who worked with me, to see them spit and vomit, but I never observed any bad effect produced by it, which simple experiments eventually led me to observe the value of it in disease.

When I was about ten years old, there was a school a little more than a mile from my father's, where I had the opportunity of attending for one month. The weather was cold and the going bad, which caused me to make very slow progress in my learning; but the chance we considered a great privilege, for the country was new and the people poor, and the opportunity for children to get learning very small. I took a great dislike to working on a farm, and never could be reconciled to it; for nothing could strike me with greater dread than to hear the name of a plough, or any other thing used on a farm, mentioned. This I have alway-

attributed to the hardships I have underwent, and the severity which my father used constantly to exercise towards me from the time I was five to ten years old. All that time I used to think that if I ever had any land I would not plough it; and if my father's treatment of me was the effect of his religion, I never wished to have any. This was when he was under the strongest influence of the baptist persuasion, and used to be very zealous in his religious duties, praying night and morning, and sometimes three times a day. He was a man of violent and quick temper, and when in his fits of passion, my mother used frequently to remind him of certain parts of his prayer; such as this, which I never forgot: "May we live soberly, righteously, and godly in the present evil world." She was a woman much respected in the town where we lived.

About the time I was fourteen years old, my father left the baptist persuasion, and embraced that of universal salvation—"By grace are ye saved, through faith; not of yourselves, it is the gift of God." If he ever experienced a change of heart, for the better, it was at this time; his love to God and man was great, and I had great reason to rejoice, for he was like another man in his house. He continued to enjoy the same belief with much comfort to the time of his death, which took place in August, 1820, aged 76. My mother remained many years in the full belief of the salvation of all men, and continued so till her death.

Some time during the year that I was sixteen years old, I heard my parents say, that as my mind was so much taken up with roots and herbs, they thought it best to send me to live with a doctor Fuller, of Westmoreland, who was called a root doctor. This pleased me very much, and in some

measure raised my ambition; but I was soon after disappointed in my hopes, for they said I had not learning enough, and they did not know how to spare me from my work, which depressed my spirits and was very discouraging to me. I now gave up all hopes of going to any other business, and tried to reconcile myself to spend my days in working on a farm, which made me very unhappy. I had little learning, and was awkward, and ignorant of the world, as my father had never given me any chance to go into company to learn how to behave, which caused me great uneasiness.

In the year 1788, when I was in my nineteenth year, my father purchased a piece of land on Onion river, in the state of Vermont, and on the 12th day of October he started from Alstead, and took me with him, to go to work on the land and clear up some of it to build a house on, as it was all covered with wood. In about four days after our arrival we were enabled to clear a small spot, and to build us a camp to live in; we had to do our cooking and washing; our fare was poor, and we had to work very hard; but we got along tolerably well till the 2d of December, when I had the misfortune to cut my ancle very badly, which accident prevented me from doing any labor a long time, and almost deprived me of life. The wound was a very bad one, as it split the joint and laid the bone entirely bare, so as to lose the juices of my ancle joint to such a degree as to reduce my strength very much. My father sent for a Dr. Cole, of Jericho, who ordered sweet appletree bark to be boiled, and the wound to be washed with it, which caused great pain, and made it much worse, so that in eight days my strength was almost exhausted; the flesh on my leg and thigh was mostly gone, and my life was despaired of; the doctor said he could do no

more for me; my father was greatly alarmed about me, and said that if Dr. Kittridge, of Walpole, could be sent for, he thought he might help me; but I told him it would be in vain to send for him, I could not live so long as it would take to go after him, without some immediate assistance. He said he did not know what to do; I told him that there was one thing I had thought of, which I wished to have tried, if it could be obtained, that I thought would help me. He anxiously inquired what it was, and I told him if he could find some comfrey root, I would try a plaster made of that and turpentine. He immediately went to an old place that was settled before the war, and had the good luck to find some; a plaster was prepared by my directions and applied to my ancle, the side opposite the wound, and had the desired effect; the juices stopped running in about six hours, and I was very much relieved, though the pain continued to be very severe, and the inflammation was great; the juices settled between the skin and bone and caused a suppuration, which broke in about three weeks, during which time I did not have three nights' sleep, nor did I eat any thing. This accidental remedy was found through necessity, and was the first time the mother of invention held forth her hand to me. The success which attended this experiment, and the natural turn of my mind to these things, I think was a principal cause of my continuing to practice the healing art to this time.

Our stock of provisions being now exhausted, and my wound somewhat better, my father was very anxious to return to Alstead. He asked me if I thought I could bear the journey if he should place me in a bed laid on a sled. I answered that I was willing to try. He immediately went to

work and fixed a sled, and put me in it on a straw bed; and on the first day of January, 1789, we began our journey. There was very little snow and the road rough, which caused the sled to jolt very much, and my sufferings were great. It was very doubtful with my father, and likewise with me, whether I should live to perform the journey; but we proceeded, however, without any thing important happening, except wearing out the runners of our sled and having to make new ones, and accomplished twenty miles the first day. At a place where we stopped all night, there was a woman whose situation appeared to me so much worse than my own, that I felt much encouraged. She had been sick with a fever, and the doctor had given so much poisonous medicine, to break the fever, as he called it, that she was left in a most miserable situation. Her side and shoulder were in a putrid state, and in as bad a condition as my ancle. My father in dressing my wound had drawn a string through between the heel cord and bone, and another between that and the skin, so that two-thirds of the way round my ancle was hollow.

At a place where we stopped on the third night, a circumstance had occurred which, from the novelty, I think worth mentioning. A young woman who lived in the family had a strong inclination to sleep more than what is common, and had expressed a wish that they would let her sleep enough once. She went to bed on Sunday night, and did not wake again till Tuesday morning, having slept thirty-six hours. On awaking, she had no idea of having slept more than one night, but began to make preparation for washing, as was the custom on Mondays, till she was informed that they had washed the day before. Her health was good, and

she never after that required more sleep than other persons.

When we got to the high land there was considerable snow, and we got along much more comfortable. I had to be carried in on the bed and laid by the fire, every night, during the journey. The people generally where we stopped, treated me with kindness, and showed much pity for me in my distressed situation; but they all thought that I should not live to get through the journey. The doctors had advised to have my leg cut off, as the only means of saving my life, and all those who saw me during our journey expressed the same opinion; and I think it would have been done had I given my consent, but I positively refused—so the plan was given up. I preferred taking my chance with my leg on, to having it taken off; which resolution I have never repented of, to this day.

On arriving in Walpole, my father proceeded immediately to the house of the famous Dr. Kittridge, to have him dress my wound, and get his opinion of my situation; he not being at home, and it being nearly dark, we concluded to put up for the night, and I was carried in on my bed and laid by the fire. The doctor soon came home, and on entering the room where I was, cried out in a very rough manner, Who have you here? His wife answered, A sick man. The devil, replied he, I want no sick man here. I was much terrified by his coarse manner of speaking, and thought if he was so rough in his conversation, what will he be when he comes to dress my wound? but I was happily disappointed, for he took off the dressing with great care, and handled me very tenderly. On seeing the strings that were in the wound, he exclaimed, What the devil are all these halters here

for? My father told him they were put in to keep the sore open. He said he thought the sore open enough now, for it is all rotten. Being anxious to know his opinion of me, my father asked him what he thought of my situation.—What do I think? said he, why I think he will die; and then looking very pleasantly at me, said, tho' I think young man, you will get well first. In the morning he dressed my ancle again and gave me some salve to use in future; and my father asked him for his bill, which was I think, for our keeping and attending on me, about fifty cents.—A great contrast between this and what is charged at the present time by our regular physicians; for they will hardly look at a person without making them pay two or three dollars. I have been more particular in describing this interview with Dr. Kittridge, on account of his extraordinary skill in surgery, and the great name he acquired, and justly deserved, among the people throughout the country. His system of practice was peculiarly his own, and all the medicine he used were prepared by himself, from the roots and herbs of our own country. He was a very excentric character, and uncouth in his manners; but he possessed a good heart, and a benevolent disposition. He was governed in his practice by that great plan which is dictated by nature; and the uncommon success he met with, is evidence enough to satisfy any reasonable mind, of the superiority of it, over the practice of those who become doctors by reading only, with their poisonous instruments of torture.

We left Walpole and arrived at our home about noon, and my mother, brothers and sisters, were much rejoiced to see me, though grieved at my distressed situation; and never was any one more in need of the tender care of friends than I was at

that time. My mother proved to me the old saying that a friend in need is a friend indeed. My case was considered doubtful for some time. I was from the first of December to the first of March unable to walk; but by good nursing and constant care, I was enabled in the spring to attend to the business at home, so that my father left me in charge of the farm, and went with my brother to Onion river again to work on his land.

On the 9th of February, 1790, I was twenty-one years of age, and my father gave me a deed of one half of his farm in Alstead, consisting of one hundred and twenty-five acres; and I carried it on for three years; and he had the liberty to take such stock as he pleased. He then made preparations and removed to Onion river, and left my mother and sister to my care. Soon after I took a bad cold, which threw me into a slow fever. In the month of March we all had the measles, and my mother had what the doctors called the black kind, and was so bad that her life was despaired of. The disease turned in and seated on her lungs, and she never recovered her health. Several doctors attended her without doing her any good: her cough was very severe and her mouth was sore, and she was greatly distressed. I attended upon her under the direction of the doctors, and took the cough, and had much the same symptoms.—She continued to grow worse daily; the doctors gave her disease the name of galloping consumption, which I thought was a very appropriate name; for they are the riders, and their whip is mercury, opium, and vitriol, and they galloped her out of the world in about nine weeks. She died on the 13th of May, 1790.

I was at this time very low with the same disorder that my mother died with, and the doctor often

importuned me to take some of his medicine; but I declined it, thinking I had rather die a natural death. He tried to frighten me by telling me it was the last chance of getting help, and he thought he could cure me; but I told him I had observed the effect his medicine had on my mother, for she constantly grew worse under the operation of it, and I had no desire to risk it on myself. I have always been of the opinion, that if I had followed his advice, I should have been galloped out of the world as my mother was; and I never repented of my refusal to this day.

After my mother died, I undertook to doctor myself, and made some syrups of such things as I had a knowledge of, which relieved my cough; and with the warm weather, I so far recovered my health as to be able to work sometime in June.—Being without women's help I was obliged to hire such as I could get, which proved a disadvantage to my interest, and I thought it would be best to find some person who would take an interest in saving my property. On the 7th day of July, 1790, I was married to Susan Allen. We were both young, and had great hardships to encounter, but we got along very well, and both enjoyed good health until our first child was born, which was on the 4th day of July following. My wife was taken ill on Saturday, and sent for help; she lingered along till Sunday night, when she became very bad; her situation was dangerous, and she was in hand constantly all night, until sunrise the next morning, when she was delivered: but her senses were gone. During the whole night it was one continued struggle of forcing nature, which produced so great an injury to the nervous system, as to cause strong convulsion fits in about an hour after her delivery. The witnessing of this horrid

scene of human butchery, was one great cause of my paying attention to midwifery, and my practice has since been very successful in it.

Her fits continued to grow worse; there were six doctors attended her that day and a seventh was sent for but she grew worse under their care: for one would give her medicine, and another said that he did wrong; another would bleed her, and the other would say that he did wrong, and so on through the whole. I heard one of them say that his experience in this case was worth fifty dollars. I found that they were trying their practice by experiments; and was so dissatisfied with their conduct, that at night I told them what I thought; and that I had heard them accusing each other of doing wrong; but I was convinced they had all told the truth, for they had all done wrong. They all gave her over to die, and I dismissed them, having seen enough of their conduct to convince me that they were doing more hurt than good.

After they were gone, I sent for Dr. Watts and Dr. Fuller, who were called root doctors. They attended her through the night, and in the morning about the same time that they began, the fits left her. She had in the whole, eighteen, of the most shocking convulsion fits that had ever been seen by any one present. The spasms were so violent as to jar the whole house. After the fits had left her, she was entirely senseless, and was raving distracted for three days; and then became perfectly stupid, and lay in that situation for three days; she then laughed three days, and then cried three days; after which she seemed to awake like a person from sleep, and had no knowledge of what had passed, or that she had been sick, or had a child. These two doctors continued to attend her, and used all the means in their power to strengthen

the nervous system. She gained very slowly, and it was a long time before she got about; but she never got entirely over it. This sickness put me back in my business very much, and the expense was above two hundred dollars.

In about a month after my wife had recovered from her sickness, she was attacked with the cholic, which required all my attention and that of the two doctors who attended her before; but all our exertions appeared to be in vain, for the disease had its regular course for several days and then left her. These attacks continued once a month, or oftener, and it was so much trouble to go for the doctor so often, as I had to go during these turns, that I let a young man who studied with Dr. Watts, have a house on my farm, so as to have him handy; but I soon found that by having a doctor so near, there was plenty of business for him; for there was not a month in the year but what I had somebody sick in my family. If a child was attacked with any trifling complaint the doctor was sent for, and they were sure to have a long sickness; so he paid his rent and keeping very easy. This doctor lived on my farm seven years, during which time I acquired a very good knowledge of all the medicine he made use of, and his manner of curing disease, which has been of great use to me. Finding that I had a natural turn for medical practice, he spared no pains to give me all the information in his power; but I had no thought at that time of ever practising, except it was to attend my own family. During the first of his practice he used chiefly roots and herbs, and his success was very great in curing canker and old complaints: but he afterwards got into the fashionable mode of treating his patients, by giving them apothecary's drugs

which made him more popular with the faculty, but less useful to his fellow creatures.

My mind was bent on learning the medical properties of such vegetables as I met with, and was constantly tasting every thing of the kind I saw; and having a retentive memory, I have always recollected the taste and use of all that were ever shown me by others, and likewise of all that I discovered myself. The practice of tasting of herbs and roots has been of great advantage to me, as I have always been able to ascertain what is useful for any particular disease by that means. I was often told that I should poison myself by tasting every thing I saw; but I thought I ought to have as much knowledge as a beast, for the Creator had given them an instinct to discover what is good for food, and what is necessary for medicine. I had but very little knowledge of disease at this time; but had a great inclination to learn, whenever I had an opportunity; and my own experience which is the best school, had often called my attention to the subject.

The herb which I had discovered when four years old, I had often met with; but it had never occurred to me that it was of any value as a medicine, until about this time—when mowing in a field with a number of men one day, I cut a sprig of it, and gave to the man next me, who eat it; when we had got to the end of the piece, which was about six rods, he said that he believed what I had given him would kill him, for he never felt so in his life. I looked at him, and saw that he was in a most profuse perspiration, being as wet all over as he could be; he trembled very much, and there was no more color in him than a corpse.—I told him to go to the spring and drink some water; he attempted to go and got as far as the wall,

but was unable to get over it, and laid down on the ground and vomited several times. He said he thought he threw off his stomach two quarts. I then helped him into the house, and in about two hours he ate a very hearty dinner, and in the afternoon was able to do a good half day's labor. He afterwards told me that he never had any thing to do him so much good in his life; his appetite was remarkably good, and he felt better than he had for a long time. This circumstance gave me the first idea of the medicinal virtues of this valuable plant, which I have since found, by twenty years' experience, (in which time I have made use of it in every disease I have met with, to great advantage,) to be a discovery of the greatest importance.

In March, 1794, my second daughter was born; and my wife had no medical assistance except what I could give her, with the advice of the doctor who lived on my farm. After this she was never again afflicted with the cholic. In the course of this year the lease of my father's half of the farm expired, and we made a division of the stock. My half was five yearlings and half a colt; this with half the farm, containing about one hundred and twenty-five acres, was all the property I possessed, and I was little in debt. Soon after, I purchased of my father the other half of the farm, for which I gave six hundred and thirty-six dollars payable in stock, one half in two years and the other in four. In order to meet these payments, I purchased calves and colts; but it proved hard for me, as they brought, when the payment became due, but little more than the first cost, after having kept them two years; I offered them to my father, for what hay they eat the last year would have sold for, but he would not agree to it.

I settled with him, however, and paid him according to contract. I afterwards purchased of a neighbor a small piece of land, which incommoded me, the trees shading my house part of the forenoon; for which I agreed to pay him seventy-three dollars and thirty-three cents in three years, with interest. This turned out a troublesome affair for me, for when I came to pay the interest the second year, the note was more than when first given, having been altered; and I refused to pay any thing. When the note became due, I would pay no more than what it was given for, and it was sued, and my cattle and horses were attached. It went through a course of law, and cost us both a great deal of expense and trouble; he lost his note and I recovered damages for his taking my cattle and horses. This was the first time I had any thing to do with the law, and in the whole it cost me about one hundred dollars; but it was a good lesson, and has been worth to me the expense.

When my eldest daughter was about two years old, she was taken sick, and had what is called the canker-rash. Doctor Bliss, who lived on my farm, was sent for, and he said she had the disorder as bad as any one he ever saw. He tried his utmost skill to prevent putrefaction, which he feared would take place; but after using every exertion in his power without doing her any good, he said he could do no more, she must die. She was senseless, and the canker was to be seen in her mouth, nose and ears, and one of her eyes was covered with it and closed; the other began to swell and turn purple also. I asked the doctor if he could not keep the canker out of this eye; but he said it would be of no use, for she could not live. I told him that if he could do no more, I would try what I could do myself. I found that if

the canker could not be stopped immediately, she would be blind with both eyes. She was so distressed for breath that she would spring straight up on end in struggling to breathe. I sat myself in a chair, and held her in my lap, and put a blanket round us both; then my wife held a hot spider or shovel between my feet, and I poured on vinegar to raise the steam, and kept it as hot as I found she could bear, changing them as they became too cold; and by following this plan for about twenty minutes, she became comfortable and breathed easy. I kept a cloth wet with cold water on her eyes, changing it as often as it grew warm. I followed this plan, steaming her every two hours, for about a week, when she began to gain. Her eyes came open, and what was the worst, was completely covered with canker, and was as white as paper. I used a wash of rosemary to take off the canker, and when the scale came off, the sight came out with it; and it entirely perished. The other eye was saved, to the astonishment of all who saw her, particularly the doctor, who used frequently to call to see how she did. He said she was saved entirely by the plan I had pursued and the great care and attention paid to her. She entirely recovered from the disease, with the exception of the loss of one eye, and has enjoyed good health to this time. This was the first of my finding out the plan of steaming and using cold water. After this I found by experience, that putting a hot stone into a vessel of hot water, leaving it partly out of water, and then pouring vinegar on the stone, was an improvement. Care should be taken not to raise the heat too fast; and I used to put a cloth wet with cold water on the stomach, at the same time giving hot medicine to raise the heat inside; and when they had been steamed in this manner as long

as I thought they could bear it; I then rubbed them all over with a cloth wet with spirits, vinegar, or cold water, changed their clothes and bed clothes, and then let them go to bed.

A short time before this daughter was sick, my oldest son was born, and was very weakly in consequence of his mother's having what is called a three months' fever, previous to his birth, which experience gave me a pretty good knowledge of the practice of the doctors in prolonging a disease; for I never could reconcile myself to the idea, that a doctor could be of any use if the fever must have its course, and nature had to perform the cure, at the same time the doctor gets his pay, and the credit of it. If the patient's constitution be so strong as to enable them to struggle against the operation of the medicine and the disorder, they will recover; but if not, they run down in what the doctors call a galloping consumption. The doctor proceeded in this way with my wife, until I was satisfied of his plan, when I interfered and dismissed him. As soon as she left off taking his medicine, she began gradually to gain her health, and soon got about.

When this son was about six weeks old, he was attacked with the croup, or rattles. He was taken a little before sunset with a hoarseness, was very much clogged with phlegm, and breathed with so much difficulty, that he could be heard all over the house. I sent for the doctor, and he attended him till about ten o'clock at night without doing him any good, and then went away, saying that he would not live till morning. After he was gone, I was again obliged to call on the mother of invention, and try what I could do myself; I searched the house for some rattlesnake's oil, and was so fortunate as to find about three or four drops, which

I immediately gave him, and it loosened the phlegm, and he soon began to breathe easy. By close attention through the night, the child was quite comfortable in the morning. The doctor came the next day and expressed great astonishment on finding the child alive, and was anxious to know by what means he had been relieved from so desperate a situation. On my informing him, he seemed well pleased with the information, and observed that he was willing to allow, that the greatest knowledge that doctors ever obtained was either by accident or through necessity. So the discovery of a cure for this desperate disease, by necessity, was of great use both to me and the doctor; however, instead of giving me credit for the information he gained of me, he charged for his useless visit.

I was in the habit at this time, of gathering and preserving, in the proper season, all kinds of medical herbs and roots that I was acquainted with, in order to be able at all times to prevent as well as to cure disease, for I found by experience, that one ounce of preventive was better than a pound of cure. Only the simple article of mayweed, when a person has taken a bad cold, by taking a strong cup of the tea when going to bed, will prevent more disease in one night, with one cents' expense, than would be cured by the doctor in one month, and one hundred dollars expense in their charges, apothecary's drugs, and nurses.

I had not the most distant idea, at this time, of ever engaging in the practice of medicine, more than to assist my own family; and little did I think what those severe trials and sufferings I experienced in the cases that have been mentioned, and which I was driven to by necessity, were to bring about. It seemed as a judgment upon me, that

either myself or family, or some one lived on my farm, which was about seven years. Since I have had more experience, and become better acquainted with the subject, I am satisfied in my own mind of the cause. Whenever any of my family took a cold, the doctor was sent for, who would always either bleed or give physic. Taking away the blood reduces the heat, and gives power to the cold, which increases the disorder, and the coldness of the stomach causes canker; the physic drives all the determining powers from the surface inwardly, and scatters the canker through the stomach and bowels, which holds the cold inside and drives the heat on the outside. The consequence is, that perspiration ceases, because internal heat is the sole cause of this important evacuation; and a settled fever takes place, which will continue as long as the cold keeps the upper hand. My experience has taught me, that by giving hot medicine, the internal heat is increased, and by applying the steam externally, the natural perspiration is restored, and by giving medicine to clear the stomach and bowels from canker, till the cold is driven out and the heat returns, which is the turn of the fever, the digestive organs will recover their health and action, so that food, which is the fuel that continues the fire or life of man, will keep the heat where it naturally belongs.

After the doctor, who lived on my farm, moved away, I had very little sickness in my family. On the birth of my second son, which was about two years from the birth of the first, we had no occasion for a doctor; my wife did well, and the child was more healthy than the others had been; and I have never employed a doctor since; for I found from sad experince, that they made much more sickness than they cured. Whenever any of my

family were sick I had no difficulty in restoring them to health by such means as were within my knowledge. As fast as my children arrived at years of discretion, I instructed them how to relieve themselves, and they have all enjoyed good health ever since. If parents would adopt the same plan, and depend more upon themselves, and less upon the doctors, they would avoid much sickness in their families, as well as save the expense attending the employment of one of the regular physicians, whenever any trifling sickness occurs, whose extravagant charges are a grievous and heavy burthen upon the people. I shall endeavor to instruct them all in my power, by giving them a plain and clear view of the experience I have had, that they may benefit by it. If they do not, the fault will not be mine, for I shall have done my duty. I am certain of the fact, that there is medicine enough in the country within the reach of every one, to cure all the disease incident to it, if timely and properly administered.

At the birth of my third son, my wife was again given over by the midwife. Soon after the child was born, she was taken with ague fits and cramp in the stomach; she was in great pain, and we were much alarmed at her situation. I proposed giving her some medicines, but the midwife was much opposed to it; she said she wished to have a doctor, and the sooner the better. I immediately sent for one, and tried to persuade her to give my wife something which I thought would relieve her until the doctor could come; but she objected to it, saying that her case was a very difficult one, and would not allow to be trifled with; she said she was sensible of the dangerous situation my wife was in, for not one out of twenty lived through it, and probably she would not be alive in twenty-four

hours from that time. We were thus kept in suspense until the man returned and the doctor could not be found, and there was no other within six miles. I then came to the determination of hearing to no one's advice any longer, but to pursue my own plan. I told my wife that as the midwife said she could not live more than twenty-four hours, her life could not be cut short more than that time, therefore there could be no hazard in trying what I could do to relieve her. I gave her some warm medicine to raise the inward heat, and then applied the steam, which was very much opposed by the midwife; but I persisted in it according to the best of my judgment and relieved her in about one hour, after she had laid in that situation above four hours, without any thing being done. The midwife expressed a great deal of astonishment at the success I had met with, and said that I had saved her life, for she was certain that without the means I had used, she could not have lived. She continued to do well, and soon recovered. This made the fifth time I had applied to the mother of invention for assistance, and in all of them was completely successful.

These things began to be taken some notice of, and caused much conversation in the neighborhood. My assistance was called for by some of the neighbors, and I attended several cases with good success. I had previous to this time, paid some attention to the farrier business, and had been useful in that line. This, however, gave occasion for the ignorant and credulous to ridicule me and laugh at those whom I attended; but these things had but little weight with me, for I had no other object in view but to be serviceable to my fellow creatures, and I was too firmly fixed in my determination to pursue that course which I considered

was pointed out as my duty, by the experience and many hard trials I had suffered, to be deterred by the foolish remarks of the envious or malicious part of community.

This last sickness of my wife, I think took place in the year 1779, and about two years after, she had another son, and did well, making five sons she had in succession; she afterwards had another daughter, which was the last, making eight children in the whole that she was the mother of:—five sons and three daughters. I mention these particulars in order that the reader may the better understand many things that took place in my family which will give some idea of the experience and trouble I had to encounter in bringing up so large a family, especially with the many trials I had to go through in the various cases of sickness and troubles which are naturally attendant on all families, and of which I had a very large share. The knowledge and experience, however, which I gained by these trying scenes, I have reason to be satisfied with, as it has proved a blessing not only to me, but to many hundreds who have been relieved from sickness and distress, through my means; and I hope and trust that it will eventually be the cause of throwing off the veil of ignorance from the eyes of the good people of this country, and do away the blind confidence they are so much in the habit of placing in those who call themselves physicians, who fare sumptuously every day, living in splendor and magnificence, supported by the impositions they practice upon a deluded and credulous people; for they have much more regard for their own interest than they have for the health and happiness of those who are so unfortunate as to have any thing to do with them. If this was the worst side of the picture, it might be borne

with more patience; but their practice is altogether experimental, to try the effects of their poisons upon the constitutions of their patients, and if they happen to give more than nature can bear, they either die or become miserable invalids the rest of their lives, and their friends console themselves with the idea that it is the will of God, and it is their duty to submit; the doctor gets well paid for his services, and that is an end of the tragedy. It may be thought by some that this is a highly colored picture, and that I am uncharitable to apply it to all who practice as physicians; but the truth of the statements, as respects what are called regular physicians, or those who get diplomas from the medical society, will not be doubted by any one who is acquainted with the subject, and will throw aside prejudice, and reflect seriously upon it—those whom the coat fits, I am willing should wear it. There are, however, many physicians within my knowledge, who do not follow the fashionable mode of practice of the day, but are governed by their own judgments, and make use of the vegetable medicine of our own country, with the mode of treatment most consistent with nature; and what is the conduct towards them, of those who have undertaken to dictate to the people, how and by whom they shall be attended when sick? Why, means that would disgrace the lowest dregs of society! that savages would not be guilty of! are resorted to for the purpose of injuring them, and destroying their credit with the public. I have had a pretty large share of this kind of treatment from the faculty, some of the particulars of which, and the sufferings I have undergone, will be given in detail in the course of this narrative.

Sometime in the month of November, 1802, my children had the measles, and some of them had

them very bad. The want of knowing how to treat them gave me a great deal of trouble, much more than it would at the present time, for experience has taught me that they are very easy to manage. One of the children took the disease and gave it to the rest, and I think we had four down with it at the same time. My third son had the disorder very bad; they would not come out, but turned in, and he became stupid. The canker was much in the throat and mouth, and the rosemary would have no effect. Putrid symptoms made their appearance, and I was under the necessity of inventing something for that, and for the canker. I used the steam of vinegar to guard against putrefaction, and gold thread (or yellow root,) with red oak acorns pounded and steeped together, for the canker. These had the desired effect; and by close attention he soon got better. The second son was then taken down pretty much in the same manner, and I pursued the same mode of treatment, with similar success; but the disease had so affected his lungs, that I feared it would leave him in a consumption, as was the case with my mother. He could not speak loud for three weeks. I could get nothing that would help him for some time, till at last I gave him several portions of the emetic herb, which relieved him, and he soon got well. During this sickness we suffered much from fatigue and want of sleep; for neither my wife nor myself had our clothes off for twelve nights.—This was a good fortnight's school to me, in which I learned the nature of the measles; and found it to be canker and putrefaction. This experience enabled me to relieve many others of this disease, and likewise in the canker rash; in these two disorders, and the small pox, I found a looking glass, in which we may see the nature of every other

disease. I had the small pox in the year 1798, and examined its symptoms with all the skill I was capable of, to ascertain the nature of the disease; and found that it was the highest stage of canker and putrefaction that the human system was capable of receiving—the measles the next, and the canker-rash the third; and other disorders partake more or less of the same, which I am satisfied is a key to the whole; for, by knowing how to cure this, is a general rule to know how to cure all other cases; as the same means that will put out a large fire will put out a candle.

Soon after my family had got well of the measles, I was sent for to see a woman by the name of Redding, in the neighborhood. She had been for many years afflicted with the colic, and could get no relief from the doctors. I attended her, and found the disorder was caused by canker, and pursued the plan that my former experience had taught me, which relieved her from the pain, and so far removed the cause, that she never had another attack of the disease. In this case, the cure was so simple and easily performed, that it became a subject of ridicule; for, when she was asked about it, she was ashamed to say that I cured her. The popular practice of the physicians had so much influence on the minds of the people, that they thought nothing could be right but what was done by them. I attended in this family for several years, and always answered the desired purpose; but my practice was so simple, that it was not worthy of notice, and, being dissatisfied with the treatment I received, refused to do any thing more for them. After this they employed the more fashionable practitioners, who were ready enough to make the most of a job, and they had sickness and expense enough to satisfy them; for,

one of the sons was soon after taken sick and was given over by the doctor, who left him to die; but after he left off giving him medicine, he got well of himself, and the doctor not only had the credit of it, but for this job, and one other similar, his charges amounted to over one hundred dollars. This satisfied me of the foolishness of the people, whose prejudices are always in favor of any thing that is fashionable, or that is done by those who profess great learning, and prefer long sickness and great expense, if done in this way, to a simple and natural relief, with a trifling expense.

Soon after this, I was called on to attend a Mrs. Wetherby, in the neighborhood, who had the same disorder. She had been afflicted with the colic for several years, having periodical turns of it about once a month; and had been under the care of a number of doctors, who had used all their skill without affording her any relief, excepting a temporary one, by stupifying her with opium, and giving physic, which kept her along till nature could wear it off, when she would get a little better for a few days, and then have another turn. After hearing of my curing Mrs. Redding, they sent for me; I gave her my medicine to remove the canker, and steamed her, which gave relief in one hour.—She had a very large family to attend, having thirteen children, and, before she had recovered her strength, she exposed herself, and had another turn. I attended again, and relieved her in the same manner as before; but she could not wait till she gained her strength, and exposed herself again as before, took cold, and had another turn. Her husband said I only relieved her for the time, but did not remove the cause; and, being dissatisfied with what I had done, he sent for a doctor to remove the cause. who carried her through a course of

physic, and reduced her so low, that she lingered along for eight weeks, unable to do any thing the whole time; they then decided that she had the consumption, and gave her over to die. After the doctors had left her in this situation as incurable, she applied to me again; but I declined doing any thing for her, as I knew her case was much more difficult than it was before she applied to the doctor, and if I should fail in curing her, the blame would all be laid to me, or if she got well I would get no credit for it; for which reason I felt very unwilling to do any thing for her. After finishing my forenoon's work, on going home to dinner I found her at my house waiting for me, and she insisted so much on my undertaking to cure her, and seemed to have so much faith in my being able to do it, that at last I told her if she would come to my house and stay with my wife, who was sick at the time, I would do the best I could to cure her. She readily consented, and stayed three days with us; during which time I pursued my usual plan of treatment, giving her things to remove the canker, and steaming to produce a natural perspiration; at the end of three days she went home, taking with her some medicine, with directions what to do for herself, and, in a short time, entirely recovered her health. In less than a year she had another child, which was a conclusion of her having children or the colic, and she ever after enjoyed as good health as any woman in the neighborhood; but this cure was done in so unfashionable a way, that they were hardly willing to acknowledge it, and they would not apply to me for relief when any of their family were sick, till they had failed in getting it in any other way.

In about a year after the above case, on of this family, a young man about sixteen years old, was

attacked with a fever; the doctor was sent for, who followed the fashionable course of practice, and reduced him with mercury and other poisons, so that he lingered along for three or four months, constantly growing worse, till the doctor said it was a rheumatic fever, and afterwards that he was in a decline. He had taken so much mercury that it had settled in his back and hip, and was so stiff that he could not bring his hands lower than his knees. By this time the doctor had given him over as incurable, and he was considered a fit subject for me to undertake with. They applied to me, and I agreed to take him home and do the best I could to cure him. It was a difficult task, for I had in the first place to bring him back to the same situation he was in when he had the fever, and to destroy the effects of the poison, and regulate the system by steaming, to produce a natural perspiration; by pursuing this plan, and giving such things as I could get to restore the digestive powers, and in two months he was completely restored to health; for which I received but five dollars, and this was more grudgingly paid than if he had given a doctor fifty, without doing any good at all.

In the spring of the year 1815, I was sent for to go to Woodstock, in Vermont, to attend a young woman who was considered in a decline, and the doctors could not help her. I found her very low, not being able to sit up but very little. I stayed and attended her about a week, and then left her, with medicines and directions what to do, and returned home. In about a month I went again to see her, and found her much better, so that she was able to ride to her father's which was about twenty miles.

All this time I had not formed any idea that I

possessed any knowledge of disorder or of medicine, more than what I had learned by accident; and all the cases I attended were from necessity; but the success I had met with, and the extraordinary cures I performed, made much talk, and were heard of for fifty miles around.

I began to be sent for by the people of this part of the country so much, that I found it impossible to attend to my farm and family as I ought; for the cases I had attended, I had received very little or nothing, not enough to compensate me for my time; and I found it my duty to give up practice altogogether, or to make a business of it. I consulted with my wife, and asked the advice of my friends, what was best for me to do; they all agreed, that as it seemed to be the natural turn of my mind, if I thought myself capable of such an important undertaking, it would be best to let my own judgment govern me, and to do as I thought best. I maturely weighed the matter in my mind, and viewed it as the greatest trust that any one could engage in. I considered my want of learning and ignorance of mankind, which almost discouraged me from the undertaking; yet a strong inclination for the practice, of which it seemed impossible to divest my mind; and I had always a very strong aversion to working on a farm, as every thing of the kind appeared to me to be a burthen; the reason of which I could not account for, as I had carried on the business to a good advantage, and had as good a farm as any in the neighborhood. I finally concluded to make use of that gift which I thought the God of nature had implanted in me; and, if I possessed such a gift, I had no need of learning, for no one can learn that gift. I thought of what St. Paul says, in his epistle to the Corinthians, concerning the different gifts by

the same spirit; one had the gift of prophecy, another the gift of healing, another the gift of working miracles. I am satisfied in my own mind, that every man is made capacitated for some particular pursuit of life, in which, if he engages, he will be more useful than he would if he happens to be so unfortunate as to follow a calling or a profession, that is not congenial to his disposition. This is a very important consideration for parents, not to make their sons learn trades or professions which are contrary to their inclinations, and the natural turn of their minds; for it is certain if they do, they never can be useful or happy in following them.

I am convinced that I possess a gift in healing the sick, because of the extraordinary success I have met with, and the protection and support afforded me against the attacks of all my enemies. Whether I should have been more useful, had it been my lot to have had an education, and learned the profession in the fashionable way, is impossible for me to say with certainty; probably I should have been deemed more honorable in the world; but honor, obtained by learning, without a natural gift, can never, in my opinion, make a man very useful to his fellow creatures. I wish my readers to understand me, that I do not mean to convey the idea, that learning is not necessary and essential in obtaining a proper knowledge of any profession or art; but that going to a college will make a wise man a fool, is what I am ready to deny; or that a man cannot be useful or even great in a profession, or in the arts and sciences, without a classical education, is what I think no one will have the hardihood to attempt to support, as it is contrary to reason and common sense. We have many examples of some of the

greatest philosophers, physicians, and divines, the world ever knew, who were entirely self-taught; and who have done more honor, and been greater ornaments to society, than a million of those who have nothing to recommend them but having their heads crammed with learning, without sense enough to apply it to any great or useful purpose.

Among the practising physicians; I have found, and believe it to be a well known fact, that those who are really great in the profession, and have had the most experience, condemn as much as I do, the fashionable mode of practice of the present day, and use very little medical poison, confining themselves, in their treatment of patients, to simples principally, and the use of such things as will promote digestion, and aid nature; and many of them disapprove of bleeding altogether. Those of this description, with whom I have had an opportunity to converse, have treated me with all due attention and civility; have heard me with pleasure, and have been ready to allow me credit for my experience, and the discoveries I have made in curing disease. The opposition and abuse that I have met with, has been uniformly from those to whom I can with propriety give the name of quacks, or ignorant pretenders; as all their merit consists in their self-importance and arrogant behavior toward all those who have not had the advantages of learning, and a degree at college. This class compose a large proportion of the medical faculty throughout our country; they have learned just enough to know how to deceive the people, and keep them in ignorance, by covering their doings under a language unknown to their patients.—There can be no good reason given, why all the medical works are kept in a dead language, except it be to deceive and keep the world ignorant

of their doings, that they may the better impose upon the credulity of the people; for, if it was to be written in our own language, every body would understand it and judge for themselves; and their poisonous drugs would be thrown into the fire before their patients would take them. The ill treatment that I have received from them, has been mostly where I have exposed their ignorance by curing those they have given over to die; in which cases they have shown their malice by circulating all kinds of false and ridiculous reports of me and my practice, in order to destroy my credit with the people; and I am sorry to say that I have found too many ready to join with them, except among those who have been relieved by me from pain and sickness. Such ingratitude I can account for in no other way, than by the readiness with which the people follow whatever is fashionable, without reflecting whether it be right or wrong.

After I had come to the determination to make a business of the medical practice, I found it necessary to fix upon some system or plan for my future government in the treatment of disease; for what I had done had been as it were from accident, and the necessity arising out of the particular cases that came under my care, without any fixed plan: in which I had been governed by my judgment and the advantages I have received from experience. I deemed it necessary not only as my own guide, but that whatever discoveries I should make, in my practice, they might be so adapted to my plan, as that my whole system might be easily taught to others, and preserved for the benefit of the world. I had no other assistance than my own observations and the natural reflections of my own mind, unaided by learning or the opinions of others. I took nature for my guide, and experience as my

instructor; and, after seriously considering every part of the subject, I came to certain conclusions concerning disease and the whole animal economy, which thirty years' experience has perfectly satisfied me is the only correct theory. My practice has invariably been conformable to the general principles upon which my system is founded, and in no instance have I had reason to doubt the correctness of its application to cure all cases of disease when properly attended to: for, that all disease is the effect of one general cause, and may be removed by one general remedy, is the foundation upon which I have erected my fabric, and which I shall endeavor to explain in as clear and concise a manner as I am capable, with a hope that it may be understood by my readers, and that they may be convinced of its correctness.

I found, after naturally considering the subject, that all animal bodies are formed of the four elements, earth, air, fire and water. Earth and water constitute the solids, and air and fire, or heat, are the cause of life and motion. That cold, or lessening the power of heat, is the cause of all disease; that to restore heat to its natural state was the only way by which health could be produced; and that, after restoring the natural heat, by clearing the system of all obstructions and causing a natural perspiration, the stomach would digest the food taken in it, by which means the whole body is nourished and invigorated and heat or nature is enabled to hold its supremacy; that the constitutions of all mankind being essentially the same, and differing only in the different temperament of the same materials of which they are composed; it appeared clear to my mind, that all disease proceeded from one general cause, and might be cured by one general remedy; that a

perfect health arises from a due balance of temperature from the four elements; but if it is by any means destroyed, the body is more or less disordered. And, when this is the case, there is always an actual diminution or absence of the element of fire, or heat; and, in proportion to this diminution, or absence, the body is affected by its opposite, which is cold. And I found that all disorders which the human family were afflicted with, however various the symptoms, and different the names by which they are called, arise directly from obstructed perspiration, which is always caused by cold, or want of heat; for, if there is a natural heat, it is impossible but that there must be a natural perspiration.

Having fixed upon these general principles, as the only solid foundation upon which a correct and true understanding of the subject can be founded, my next business was to ascertain what kinds of medicine and treatment would best answer the purpose, in conformity to this universal plan of curing disease; for it must, I think, be certain, and self-evident to every one, that whatever will increase the internal heat, remove all obstuctions of the system, restore the digestive powers of the stomach, and produce a natural perspiration, is universally applicable in all cases of disease, and, therefore, may be considered as a general remedy.

The first and most important consideration, was to find a medicine that would establish a natural internal heat, so as to give nature its proper command. My emetic herb (No. 1,) I found would effectually cleanse the stomach, and would very effectually aid in raising the heat and promoting perspiration: but would not hold it long enough to effect the desired object, so but that the cold

would return again and assume its power. It was like a fire made of shavings; a strong heat for a short time, and then all go out. After much experience, and trying every thing within my knowledge to gain this important point, I have fixed upon the medicine which I have called No. 2, in my patent, for that purpose; and, after using it for many years, I am perfectly convinced that it is the best thing that can be made use of to hold the heat in the stomach until the system can be cleared of obstructions, so as to produce a natural digestion of the food, which will nourish the body, establish perspiration and restore the health of the patient. I found it to be perfectly safe in all cases, and never knew any bad effects from administering it.

My next grand object was to get something that would clear the stomach and bowels from canker, which are more or less affected by it in all cases of disease to which the human family are subject.—Canker and putrefaction are caused by cold, or want of heat; for, whenever any part of the body is so affected by cold as to overpower the natural heat, putrefaction commences, and, if not checked by medicine, or the natural constitution is not strong enough to overcome its progress, it will communicate to the blood, when death will end the contest between heat and cold, by deciding in favor of the latter. I have made use of a great many articles, which are useful in removing canker; but my preparation called No. 3, is the best for that purpose that has come to my knowledge; though many things may be made use of to good effect, all of which I shall give particular description of in my general directions hereafter.

Having endeavored to convey to my readers, in a brief manner, a correct idea of the general principles upon which I formed my system of prac-

tice, I shall now give some account of the success I met with in the various cases that came under my care, and the difficulties and opposition that I have had to encounter in maintaining it till this time, against all my enemies.

My general plan of treatment has been, in all cases of disease, to cleanse the stomach by giving No. 1, and produce as great an internal heat as I could, by giving No. 2, and, when necessary, made use of steaming, in which I have always found great benefit, especially in fevers; after this I gave No. 3, to clear off the canker; and, in all cases where the patient had not previously become so far reduced as to have nothing to build upon, I have been successful in restoring them to health. I found that fever was a disturbed state of the heat, or, more properly, that it was caused by the efforts which nature makes to throw of disease; and, therefore, ought to be aided in its cause, and treated as a friend, and not as an enemy, as is the practice of the physicians. In all cases of disease, I have found that there is more or less fever, according to the state of the system, but that all fevers proceed from the same cause, differing only in the symptoms; and may be managed and brought to a crisis with much less trouble than is generally considered practicable, by increasing the internal heat, till the cold is driven out, which is the cause of it. Thus keeping the fountain above the stream, and every thing will take its natural course.

During the year 1805, a very alarming disease prevailed in Alstead and Walpole, which was considered the yellow fever, and was fatal to many who were attacked by it. I was called on and attended with great success, not losing one patient that I attended; at the same time, nearly one half

of those who had the regular physicians died.—This disease prevailed for about forty days, during which time I was not at home but eight nights. I was obliged to be nurse as well as doctor, and do every thing myself, for the people had no knowledge of my mode of practice, and I could not depend upon what any person did, except what was under my own immediate inspection. I pursued the same general plan that I had before adopted, but the experience I had from this practice, suggested to me many improvements which I had not before thought of, as respects the manner of treatment of patients to effect the objects I aimed at in curing the disease, which was to produce a natural perspiration. I found great benefit in steaming in the manner that I had discovered and practised with my little daughter; but I found by experience, that, by putting a heated stone into a spider or iron basin, and the wetting the top of the stone with vinegar, was an omnipotent improvement; and this simple method, with a little medicine of my own preparing, answered a much better purpose than all the bleeding and poisonous physic of the doctors. While I was attending those who were sick, and they found that my mode of treatment relieved them from their distress, they were ready to flatter and give great credit for my practice; but, after I had worn myself out in their service, they began to think it was not done in a fashionable way; and the doctors made use of every means in their power to ridicule me and my practice, for the purpose of maintaining their own credit with the people. This kind of treatment was a new thing to me, as I did not at that time so well understand the craft as I have since, from hard earned experience. The word quackery, when used by doctors against me, was a very im-

portant charm to prejudice the people against my practice; but I would ask all the candid and reflecting part of the people, the following question, and I will leave them to their consciences to give an answer: Which is the greatest quack, the one who relieves them from their sickness by the most simple and safe means, without any pretence to infallibility or skill, more than what nature and experience had taught him, or the one who, instead of curing the disease, increases it by administering poisonous medicines, which only tend to prolong the distress of the patient, till either the strength of his natural constitution or death relieves him?

I was called upon to attend a man by the name of Fairbanks, who lived in Walpole, he was taken with bleeding at the lungs. I found him in a very bad condition; the family judged he had lost nearly six quarts of blood in twenty-four hours. He was in despair, and had taken leave of his family; as they considered there was no hopes of his living. The doctor was with him when I first entered the house; but he fled at my approach.—Both his legs were corded by the doctor, and the first thing I did was to strip off the cords from his legs, and then gave medicine to get as great internal heat as I possibly could produce; got him to sweat profusely; then gave him medicine to clear the canker; and, in four days, he was so well as to be able to go out and attend to his business.

Sometime in October, 1805, I attended a Mrs. Goodell, of Walpole; she had been confined and had taken cold. The most noted doctors in the town had attended her through what they called a fever, and she was then pronounced by them to be in a decline. After three months practice upon her, they had got her into so desperate a situation,

that they gave her over, and said that her case was so putrid and ulcerated, that it was utterly incurable. She had, in addition to the rest of her difficulties, a cancer on her back. In this desperate situation it was thought by her friends that she was a proper subject for me to undertake with. I with a great deal of reluctance undertook with her at her earnest solicitation and that of her husband; but met with much greater success than I expected. In four weeks she was able to be about the house and do some work.

In the same year I was sent for to attend a woman who had been in a dropsical way for a number of years. The disease had of late gained with rapid progress. Her husband had previously conversed with me on the subject, and said that he had applied to Doctor Sparshawk, and others, and they had agreed to make a trial of mercury. I told him that it would not answer the purpose; he said he was afraid of it himself; but the doctors said there was no other possible way. The doctor tried his mercurial treatment for several days, which nearly proved fatal; for I was sent for in great haste with a request that I would attend as soon as possible, as they expected she would not live through the day. I found her situation very distressing; she said it appeared to her that she was full of scalding water. She began to turn purple in spots, and it was expected that mortification had taken place. In the first place, I gave her a gill of checkerberry and hemlock, distilled, which allayed the heat immediately. This answered the purpose, till I could clear the stomach, and, by the greatest exertions and close attention through the day, I was enabled to relieve her. I attended her for about a week, and she was so far recovered as to enjoy comfortable health for twelve years.

Notwithstanding this desperate case was cured, to the astonishment of all who witnessed it, the doctors had so much influence over the people, and made so many false statements about it, that I got no credit for the cure. This woman's brother had said that her husband wanted to kill her, or he would not have sent for me. Such kind of ingratitude was discouraging to me; but it did not prevent me from persevering in my duty.

A short time after the above case happened, the woman's brother, who made the speech about me, was taken very sick, with what was called the yellow fever, and sent for me. I attended him and asked him if he wanted to die. He said not; why do you ask that? I told him that I should suppose from the speech he made about my being sent for to his sister, that he did, or he would not have sent for me, if he believed his own words. He said he thought differently now. I attended him through the day with my own practice. To sweat him, I took hemlock boughs, and put a hot stone in the middle of a large bunch of them, wrapping the whole in a cloth, and poured on hot water till I raised a lively steam, and then put one at his feet and another near his body. I gave him medicine to raise the inward heat for the canker; after attending him through the day, I went home; and, on calling to see him the next morning, found that his fever had turned, and he was quite comfortable, so that he was soon about his business.

I was about this time sent for to see a child in Surry, a neighboring town, who was taken very sick, and was entirely stupid. I told the father of the child that it had the canker, and made use of my common mode of practice for that difficulty. Being sent for to go to Walpole to see two young men who had been taken the day before with the

prevailing fever, I left the child, with directions how to proceed with it. I then started for Walpole, and found the two young men violently attacked with the fever. They had a brother who had been attended by the doctor for above four weeks, for the same disease, and was then just able to sit up. It was thought by all, the two that were attacked last, were as violently taken as the other was; and they expressed a strong wish that they might be cured without so long a run as their brother had. I was as anxious as they were to have a short job, and exerted all my powers to relieve them, which I was enabled to do that night, and left them in the morning quite comfortable, so that they were soon able to attend to their work. The brother who had the doctor was unable to work for several months. The doctor was paid a heavy bill for his visits; but my cure was done so quick, that it was thought not to be worthy of their notice, and I never received a cent from them for my trouble. On returning to the child that I left the day before, I found that the doctor had been there, and told them that I did not know what was the matter with the child; and had persuaded them to give him the care of it. He filled it with mercury and run it down; after having given as much mercury inside as nature could move, and the bowels grew silent, he then rubbed mercurial ointment on the bowels as long as it had any effect; after which he agreed that the child had the canker very badly; but he still persisted in the same course till the child was wasted away and died in about two months after it was first taken sick. After the child was dead, its parents were willing to allow that I understood the disorder best. The doctor got twenty-five dollars for killing the child by inches, and I got nothing.

In the spring of 1805, a Mrs. Richardson was brought to my house. She was brought in her bed from Westford, Vermont, about 130 miles; and was attended by a son and daughter, the one twenty-one, and the other eighteen years of age. The mother had lain in her bed most part of the time for ten years. All the doctors in that part of the country had been applied to without any advantage; and they had spent nearly all their property. I undertook with her, more from a charitable feeling for the young man and woman, than from any expectation of a cure. Their conduct towards their helpless mother, was the greatest example of affection of children to a parent, that I ever witnessed. The young man stated to me that his mother had been a year together without opening her eyes; that, when she could open them, they thought her almost well. She was perfectly helpless, not being able to do the least thing; not even to brush off a fly, any more than an infant. She had laid so long that her joints had become stiff.

I began with her by cleansing her stomach and promoting perspiration: after which, I used to try to give her some exercise. The first trial I made was to put her bed into a wheel-barrow and lay her on it, when I would run her out till she appeared to be weary; sometimes I would make a mis-step and fall, pretending that I had hurt me; in order to try to get her to move by frightening her. After exercising her in this way for a few days, I put her in a wagon, sitting on a bed, and drove her about in that manner; and, when her joints became more limber, I sat her on the wagon seat. She insisted that she should fall off, for she said she could not use her feet; but the driver would sometimes drive on ground that was sideling, and, rather

than turn over, she would start her feet unexpectedly. After exercising her in this way some time, I put her on a horse behind her son; she at first insisted that she should fall off; but when I told her she was at liberty to fall, if she chose, she would not, choosing rather to exert herself to hold on. When she rode a few times in this way, I put her on the horse alone, and, after a few trials, she would ride very well, so that, in the course of two months, she would ride four miles out and back every day. She used to be tired after riding, and would lay down and not move for six hours. I continued to give her medicine to keep up perspiration, and restore the digestive powers, and to strengthen the nervous system. I attended her in this way for three months, and then went with her son and daughter to Manchester; she rode upwards of thirty miles in a day, and stood the journey very well. I never received any thing for all my trouble and expense of keeping them for three months, except what the two young people did, more than take care of their mother; but I accomplished what I undertook, and relieved these two unfortunate orphans from their burthen, which was more satisfaction to me than to have received a large sum of money, without doing any good. I saw this woman three years after at the wedding of her son, and she was quite comfortable, and has enjoyed a tolerable degree of health to this time, being able to wait on herself.

On my return from Manchester, I stopped at Walpole, and it being on the sabbath, I attended meeting. In the afternoon, during service, a young woman was taken in a fit and carried out of the meeting house. I went out to see her, and found that she had been subject to fits for some time.—She was much bloated, and very large, weighing

about three hundred. A few days after, her friends brought her to my house, and were very urgent that I should undertake to help her; but I told them I was satisfied it would be a very difficult undertaking, and I did not feel willing to engage in it; but they were so urgent, I agreed to do what I could for her. Every time she took medicine, when I first began with her, she would have a strong convulsion fit; but I soon got her to sweat freely, and her fits were at an end. By persevering in my usual plan of treatment, I got a natural perspiration, and her other evacuations became regular; she was considerably reduced in size, and I never have heard of her having any fits since. The cause of her fits was taking sudden cold, and all perspiration and the greater part of other evacuations ceased, leaving the water in her body.

In the fall of 1805 I was sent for to go to Richmond, to see the family of Elder Bowles, who were all sick with the dysentery; and Mrs. Bowles had a cancer on her breast. I relieved them of their disorders, by my usual mode of practice; and gave the woman medicine for the cancer, which relieved her. I had occasion to visit her again, and the tumor was about the size of an egg; but, by following my prescriptions, it was dissolved without causing any pain, and she has been well for twelve years. I then practiced in different parts of Royalston and Warwick, and my practising in these places, was the way that my mode of sweating for the spotted fever, came to be known and practised by the physicians in Petersham. I had discovered the benefit of steaming, by trying it upon my daughter two years before, and had been constantly practising it ever since; but the doctors, though they condemned me and my practice, were willing

to introduce it and take the credit to themselves, as an important discovery.

After returning home, I was sent for to attend a woman in the neighborhood, who had been under the care of a celebrated doctor, for a cancer on her breast. He had tortured her with his caustics, till her breast was burnt through to the bone; and, by its corrosive nature, had caused the cords to draw up into knots; he had likewise burnt her leg to the cords. She had been under his care eleven weeks; until she was much wasted away, and her strength nearly gone. In this situation the doctor was willing to get her off his hands, and wished me to take charge of her. After some hesitation, I consented, and attended her three weeks, in which time I healed up her sores, and cleared her of the humor so effectually that she has ever since enjoyed good health.

While attending upon this case, another woman was brought me from Hillsborough, who had a cancer on the back of her neck. I dissolved the tumor, and cured her by applying my cancer balsam, and the common course of medicine, in three weeks, without any pain; and she has ever since enjoyed good health.

About this time I was called on to attend a woman in the town where I lived. She had been much disordered for many years, and was very spleeny; she had been under the care of several doctors without receiving any benefit. I visited her several times, and gave general satisfaction; so much so that she allowed that I had done her more good than all the others that had attended her. A short time after I had done visiting her, the old man came out one morning to my house, at sunrise, and, I being about six miles from home, he came with all speed where I was, and said he

wished me to come to his house as quick as possible, for his wife was very sick. I told him to return, I would be there as soon as he could. I soon after set out, and we both arrived there about the same time; and I was very much astonished to find his wife about her work. I was asked into another room by the old man and his wife, and he said she had something to say to me. She then said that "if I could not attend her without giving her the love powder, she did not wish me to attend her at all." I was very much astonished at her speech, and asked what she meant. She said that, ever since she had taken my medicine, she had felt so curiously, that she did not know what to make of it. The old man affirmed to the same, and he thought that I had given her love powder, and did not know what the event might be.

This foolish whim of the old man and his wife, caused a great bluster, and was food for those busy bodies who seem to take delight in slandering their neighbors; and was made a handle of by the doctors, who spread all kinds of ridiculous stories about me during my absence in the summer of 1806.

In the autumn, when I returned home, I found that a certain doctor of Alstead, had circulated some very foolish and slanderous reports about me and the old woman, and had given to them so much importance, that many people believed them. I found that I could prove his assertions, and sued him for defamation; supposing that, by appealing to the laws of my country, I could get redress; but I was disappointed in my expectations, for I was persuaded to leave the case to a reference, and he had raised such a strong prejudice in the minds of the people against me, that they were more ready to favor a man whom they considered great and

learned, because he had been to college, than to do justice to me; so they gave the case against me, and I had to pay the cost. After this, I refused to attend those people who assisted in injuring me, and gave them up to their fashionable doctor. A curse seemed to follow them, and his practice; for the spotted fever prevailed in this place soon after, and the doctor took charge of those who had sided with him against me, and, if he had been a butcher and used the knife, there would not have been more destruction among them. Two men who swore falsely in his favor, and by whose means he got his cause, were among his first victims; and, of the whole that he attended, about nine-tenths died. He lost upwards of fifty patients in the town of Alstead, in a short time.

I attended the funeral of a young man, one of his patients, who was sick but twenty-four hours, and but twelve under the operation of his medicine. He was as black as a blackberry, and swelled so as to be difficult to screw down the lid of the coffin. When I went into the room where the corpse was, the doctor followed me and gave directions to have the coffin secured so as to prevent the corpse being seen; and then began to insult me, to attract the attention of the people. He said to me, I understand, sir, that you have a patent to cure such disorders as that (pointing to the corpse.) I said no, and, at the same time, intimated what I thought of him. He put on an air of great importance, and said to me, What can you know of medicine? you have no learning, you cannot parse one sentence in grammar. I told him I never knew that grammar was made use of as medicine; but, if a portion of grammar is so much like the operation of ratsbane, as appears on this corpse, I should never wish to know the use of it.

This unexpected application of the meaning of what he said, displeased the medical gentleman very much; and, finding that many of the people present had the same opinion that I had, it irritated him so much, that he threatened to horsewhip me, but I told him that he might do what he pleased to me, provided he did not poison me with his grammar. He did not attempt to carry his threat into execution, so I escaped his whip and his poison; but the people were justly punished for their ingratitude and folly, in preferring death and misery, because it was done more fashionably, to a mode of practice by which they might relieve themselves in a simple and safe manner.

I have been more particular in relating these circumstances, in order to show my reasons for refusing to practice so near home; for I had been in constant practice among them for four or five years, and had been very successful, not having lost one patient during the whole time. My house had constantly been filled with patients from all parts of the country, for which I had received very little pay; myself and family were worn out with nursing and attending on them; so that I was compelled in a measure to leave home to free myself and family from so heavy a burthen. Besides, I felt it more a duty to assist the people in those parts where I had been treated with more friendship, and received more assistance through my troubles than what I had experienced from those whom I had reason to consider as under the greatest obligations to me.

In the spring of the year 1806, I came to the determination to go to New York, for the purpose of ascertaining the nature of the yellow fever, having been impressed with the idea, that this disease was similar to that which had been prevalent in

different parts of the country, only differing in causes which were local. I made arragements with a man to take charge of my farm, and, on the 26th of June, started for Boston, where I took passage for New York, and sailed on the 3d of July. In passing through the Sound, I was very sensibly affected by the cold chills I experienced in consequence of the sea air; having never been on the salt water before, this was new to me; although the weather was very hot on the land, I suffered with the cold. We arrived at New York in eight days; and the weather was extremely hot when I landed. This sudden change produced a powerful effect on my feelings; the cause of which, I was satisfied in my own mind, was in consequence of the cold I had experienced on the water, having reduced the natural heat of the body; thus coming into a very warm atmosphere, the external and internal heat were upon nearly an equal scale, and when there is an exact balance, so as to stop the determining powers at the surface, mortification immediately takes place, and death follows. This is the cause why the fever is so fatal to those who go from the northward into a warm climate.

On my arrival, I looked round to find a place to board, and took up my lodgings with Mr. Kavanagh, an Irishman, and a Roman Catholic. After spending some time in viewing the city, I applied to the Mayor and Board of Health, to ascertain whether I could have an opportunity to try the effect of my medicine and system of practice on the prevailing fever. They told me I could, but could get no pay for it by law. I went to see Dr. Miller, who was then President of the Board of Health, and had some conversation with him upon the subject. He told me the same as the Mayor

had, and enquired of me in what manner I expected to give relief; I told him my plan was to cause perspiration. He said, if I could cause them to sweat, he thought there was a good chance to effect a cure.

After spending several days in New York, I went to Westchester creek, to procure some medicine. I thought that I was going to have the yellow fever, for I felt all the symptoms, as I thought, of that disease; my strength was nearly gone, my eyes were yellow, and a noise in my head; my tongue was black, and what passed my bowels was like tar. I was among strangers, and had little money. I went to the house of a quaker woman and asked her to let me stay with her that day; she gave her consent. I had but little medicine with me, and could find nothing that I could relish but salt and vinegar; I used about half a pint of salt and double that quantity of vinegar, which gave me relief, and I gained so much strength that the next day I was able to return to the city of New York. On my arrival there, I was so weak that it was with difficulty I could walk to my boarding house, which was about forty rods from the place where we landed. I immediately took Nos. 2 and 3, steeped, and No. 4; in a short time I began to have an appetite; the first food that I took was a piece of smoked salmon, and some ripe peach sauce. I soon recovered my strength and was enabled to be about. This satisfied me that I had formed a correct idea of this fatal disease; that it was the consequence of losing the inward heat of the body, and bringing it to a balance with the surrounding air; and the only method by which a cure can be effected, is by giving such medicine as will increase the fever or inward heat, to such a degree as to get the determining power

to the surface, by which means perspiration will take place, which is called the turn of the fever. If this is not accomplished, either by medicine, or by nature being sufficient to overcome the disease, mortification will be as certain a consequence, as it would if a person was strangled. The reason why they lose their strength in so short a time, is because it depends wholly upon the power of inward heat; and as much as they lose that, so much they lose their strength and activity.

I had a good opportunity to prove these facts, and to satisfy myself, by attending upon a Mr. McGowan, who had the yellow fever. He was the teacher of the Roman Catholic school, and an acquaintance of Mr. Kavanagh, with whom I boarded, and who recommended him to my care. He was attacked about noon, and was very cold, and appeared like a person half way between sleeping and waking; he lost so much strength, that in two hours he was unable to walk across the room without staggering. I began with him by giving Nos. 2 and 3 to raise the inward heat and clear the stomach, and, in an hour after getting him warm, he was in very extreme pain, so much so that his friends were alarmed about him; but I told them it was a favorable symptom. After being in this situation about an hour, perspiration began, and he soon grew easy, the next day he was out about his business. The effect of these cases is exactly similar to a person being recovered after having been drowned. The cold having overpowered the inward heat, all sensation of feeling ceases, and of course there is no pain; but, as soon as the heat begins to increase so as to contend with the cold, sensation returns, and the pain will be very great till the victory is gained by heat having expelled the cold from the body, when

a natural perspiration commences, and nature is restored to her empire.

I will here make a few remarks upon the food taken into the stomach, which is of the utmost importance to the preservation of health. While I was in New York, I took particular notice of their manner of living. I observed that they subsisted principally upon fresh provisions, more particularly the poorer classes of the people, who are in the habit, in warm weather, of going to market at a late hour of the day, and purchasing fresh meat that is almost in a putrid state, having been killed the night previous, which being badly cooked and taken into the stomach, will produce certain disease. I am convinced that this is one of the greatest causes of those fatal epidemics which prevail in the hot season in our large seaports. Sheep and lambs are often drove a great distance from the country, and, having been heated and fatigued, then cooled suddenly, the fat turns to water; and often, when killed, they are in almost a putrid state, and the meat is soft and flabby. Such meat as this, when brought into market on a hot day, will turn green under the kidneys in two or three hours, and, if taken into the stomach, will putrify before it digests, and will communicate the same to the stomach, and the whole body will be so affected by it, as to cause disorders of the worst kind. If people would get into the habit of eating salt provisions in hot weather, and fresh in cold, it would be a very great preventive of disease. One ounce of putrid flesh in the stomach, is worse than the effect produced by a whole carcase on the air by its effluvia. Much more might be said upon this important subject; but I shall defer it for the present, and shall treat more upon it in another part of the work. It is a subject that has been too

much neglected by our health officers in this country.

While in the city of New York, I attended on an Irishman by the name of Doyle, who had the fever and ague. This disease gives a complete view of my theory of heat and cold; for it is about an equal balance between the two, heat keeping a little the upper hand. He had been afflicted with this distressing disorder about four months; he had the fits most of the time every day, and was very bad. I began by giving him such medicine as I usually gave to increase the inward heat of the body, which subdued the cold, and gave heat the victory over it; and, by strictly attending him in this way four days, he was completely cured.—Being short of money, I asked him for some compensation for my trouble; but he refused and never paid me a cent; observing that he must have been getting well before, for no one ever heard of such a disorder being cured in four days.

A gentleman with whom I had formed an acquaintance, by the name of James Quackenbush, who had the care of the state prison warehouse, finding how I had been treated, invited me to go to his house and live with him, which I thankfully accepted. I was treated with much kindness by him, for which he has my most sincere thanks.

On the 16th of September I started for home, and took passage on board a packet for Boston, where I arrived in five days; and on the 26th reached my home, after an absence of three months, and found my family well. I was often called on to practice in the neighborhood, but declined most part of the applications in consequence of the treatment I had received from them, which has been before related. In November, I went to Plum Island to collect medicine; on my way I called on

Joseph Hale, Esq. of Pepperell, and engaged him to come down with his wagon in about three weeks, to bring back what medicine I should collect. I went by the way of Newburyport; and, after being on the island three or four days, collected such roots as I wanted, and returned to that place. While there, being in a store, in conversation with some persons, there came in a man from Salisbury mills, by the name of Osgood, who stated that he was very unwell, and that his wife lay at the point of death with the lung fever; that she had been attended by Dr. French, who had given her over. One of the gentlemen standing by, told him that I was a doctor, and used the medicine of our own country. He asked me if I would go home with him and see his wife; as I was waiting for Mr. Hale, and had nothing to do, I told him I would; and we immediately started in the chaise for his home, which was about six miles. On our arrival, he introduced me to his wife as a doctor who made use of the medicine of our own country, and asked her if she was willing that I should undertake to cure her. She said that if I thought I could help her, she had no objections. I gave my opinion that I could, and undertook, though with some reluctance, as I was in a strange place, and no one that I knew. I proceeded with her in my usual method of practice, and in about fourteen hours her fever turned, and the next day she was comfortable and soon got about.

This cure caused considerable talk among the people in the neighborhood, who thought very favorably of me and my practice; but it soon came to the ears of Dr. French, who was very much enraged to think one of his patients, that he had given over, should be cured by one whom he called a quack; and attempted to counteract the public

impression in my favor, by circulating a report that the woman was getting better, and sat up the greater part of the day before I saw her. But this was denied by the woman's husband, and known by many to be false.

While I remained in this place, waiting for Mr. Hale to come down with his wagon to carry home my medicine, I was called on to attend several cases, in all of which I was very successful; most of them were such as had been given over by their doctors. One of them was the case of a young man, who had cut three of his fingers very badly, so as to lay open the joints. Dr. French had attended him three weeks, and they had got so bad that he advised him to have them cut off, as the only alternative. The young man applied to me for advice; I told him that if I were in his situation, I should not be willing to have them cut off till I had made some further trial to cure them without. He requested me to undertake to cure him, to which I consented, and began by clearing the wound of mercury, by washing it with weak ley; I then put on some drops, and did it up with a bandage, which was kept wet with cold water. While I was dressing the wound, a young man who was studying with Dr. French, came in and made a great fuss, telling the young man that I was going to spoil his hand. I told him that I was accountable for what I was doing, and that if he had any advice to offer, I was ready to hear him; but he seemed to have nothing to offer, except to find fault, and went off, after saying that Doctor French's bill must be paid very soon. I continued to dress his hand, and in ten days he was well enough to attend to his work, being employed in a nail factory. Soon after, I saw him there at work, and asked him how his fingers did; he said they

were perfectly cured; he wished to know what my bill was for attending him. I asked him what Dr. French had charged, and he said he had sent his bill to his mother, amounting to seventeen dollars. I told him I thought that was enough for us both, and I should charge him nothing. His mother was a poor widow, depending on her labor and that of her son for a living. I remained in this place about two weeks, and the people were very urgent that I should stay longer; but Mr. Hale having arrived, I left them, with the promise that I would visit them again in the spring. We arrived at Pepperell, where I remained several days with Mr. Hale, who was an ingenious blacksmith and a chemist, having been much engaged in the preparation of mineral medicine. He had an inquiring turn of mind, and was very enthusiastic in his undertakings; although he prepared medicines from minerals, he acknowledged that he was afraid to use them on account of his knowing their poisonous qualities. I convinced him of the superiority of my system of practice, and instructed him in the use of my medicine, so that he engaged in it, and soon had as much practice as he could attend to; being so well satisfied of its general application to the cure of all cases of disease, that he looked no more for it in his mineral preparations.

In the winter of 1807, I went with my wife to Jericho, Vermont, to visit my father and friends, who lived there. While there, I was called on to see a number who were sick, among whom was a young man that had been taken with what is called cramp convulsion fits. He was first taken on Sunday morning, and continued in fits most of the time till Tuesday; he was attended during this time by the best doctors that could be procured,

without doing him any good. They could not get their medicine to have any effect upon him; he continued in convulsions most of the time, every part of him was as stiff as a wooden image; after trying every thing they could, they gave him over. His father came after me, and just as we entered the room where the young man was, he was taken with a fit. His feet and hands were drawn in towards his body, his jaws were set, his head drawn back, and every part of him as completely fixed as a statue. The first difficulty was to get him to take any thing; his jaws were set as tight together as a vice. I took a solution of Nos. 1, 2, and 6, as strong as it could be made, and putting my finger in the corner of his mouth, making a space between his cheek and teeth, poured some of it down; and as soon as it touched the glands at the root of his tongue, his jaws came open, and he swallowed some of the medicine; which had such an effect upon the stomach, that all the spasms immediately ceased. I left him some medicine, with directions, and he entirely recovered his health. I saw him three years after, and he told me that he had not had a fit since the one above described. I was convinced from this circumstance, that the cause of all cramps or spasms of this kind, is seated in the stomach, and that all applications for relief in such cases, should be made there; as it will be of no service to work on the effect as long as the cause remains.

Before returning home, I was called on by Capt. Lyman, of Jericho, to advise with me concerning his son, who had a fever sore on his thigh, with which he had been afflicted for seven years. He had been attended by all the doctors in that part of the country, to no advantage. They had decided that the only thing which could be done to

help him, was to lay open his thigh, and scrape the bone. I told him that I did not see how they could do that without cutting the great artery, which lay close to the bone, where they would have to cut. He said he was satisfied that it would not do; and was very urgent that I should undertake with him. I told him that it was impossible for me to stay at that time; but if his son would go home with me, I would undertake to cure him; to which he consented; and the young man returned with me; which was in the month March. I began with him by giving medicine to correct and strengthen the system; bathed the wound with my rheumatic drops, or No. 6, sometimes bathing with cold water to strengthen it; and after proceeding in this manner for about a month, he was well enough to do some work. He remained with me till August, when he was entirely cured, so that he was able to return to his father's on foot, a distance of one hundred miles.

In the fall of this year, the dysentery, or camp distemper, as it was called, was very prevalent in the above named town of Jericho; and was so mortal, that all but two who had the disease, and were atttended by the doctors, died; they having lost above twenty in a short time. The inhabitants were much alarmed, and held a consultation to advise what to do; and being informed by the young man above mentioned, that I was at home, they sent an express for me; and I immediately made arrangements to comply with their request. In twenty-four hours I started, and arrived there on the third day after, and found them waiting with great anxiety for me, having refused to take any thing from the doctors. I had an interview with the selectmen of the town, who had taken upon themselves the care of the sick; they in-

formed me that there were about thirty then sick, and wished me to undertake the care of them. I agreed to take charge of them, on condition that I could have two men to assist me; this was complied with, and I commenced my practice upon thirty, in the course of three days. The disorder was the most distressing of any that I had ever witnessed. One man had been speechless for six hours, and was supposed to be dying; but on my giving him some medicine to warm him, he seemed to revive like an insect that was warmed by the sun, after having lain in a torpid state through the winter. I had but little medicine with me, and had to use such as I could procure at this place. I found the cause of the disease to be coldness and canker; the digestive powers being lost, the stomach became clogged, so that it would not hold the heat. I made use of red pepper steeped in a tea of sumach leaves sweetened, and sometimes the bark and berries, to raise the heat and clear off the canker, which had the desired effect.

After taking this tea, those who were strong enough, I placed over a steam, as long as they could bear it, and then put them in bed. Those who were too weak to stand, I contrived to have sit over a steam; and this repeated, as occasion required. To restore the digestive powers, I made use of cherry stones, having procured a quantity of them that had been laid up, and the worms had eaten off the outside, leaving the stones clean. I pounded them fine, then made a tea of black birch bark, and by putting them into this hot tea, separated the meats from the stone part, then made a good syrup, by putting from two to three ounces of sugar to one quart of the liquor; this was given freely, and answered a good purpose. I continued to attend upon my patients, aided by those ap-

pointed to assist me, and in eight days I had completely subdued the disease. They all recovered except two, who were dying when I first saw them. I gave the same medicine to the nurses, and those exposed to the disease, as to them that were sick, which prevented their having the disorder. The same thing will prevent disease that will cure it. After finishing my practice in this place, I was sent for and went to the town of Georgia, about thirty miles distant, where I practised with great success for one week, and then returned to Jericho. Those patients whom I had attended, were comfortable, and soon entirely recovered. The doctors were not very well pleased with my success, because I informed the people how to cure themselves, and they have had no need of their assistance in that disorder since. They circulated reports for twenty miles round, that I killed all that I attended; but the people were all perfectly satisfied with my practice, and were willing to give me full credit for my skill, so their malice towards me was of no avail.

About this time, being in the town of Bridgwater, Vt. I was called on to see a young man about 18 years of age, who had lost the use of his arm by a strain; it had been in a perishing condition for six months. The flesh appeared to be dead, and he carried his arm in a sling. His system, generally, was diseased. Being unable to stop to do any thing for him at this time, he was sent to my house. I began with him in my usual manner, by giving him warm medicine, and bathed his arm with the oil of spearmint; in about ten days he was well enough to use his arm and do some work; in about two months he was entirely cured and returned home.

In the spring of the year, 1807, I went to Salis-

bury, according to my promise when there the fall before. On my way there I stopped at Pelham; the man at whose house I staid, insisted on my going to see his father-in-law, who had the rheumatism very bad, having been confined two months. I attended him three days, when he was able to walk some, by the assistance of a cane; he soon got about and was comfortable. While at this place, I was sent for to a young woman, sick of a consumption; she had been a long time attended by a doctor, and seemed very willing for my advice. I carried her through a course of my medicine, and the doctor staid to see the operation of it; he seemed well pleased with my system of practice, and gave me much credit, saying that I was the first person he ever knew, that could make his medicine do as he said it would. I was sent for to attend several cases of consumption and other complaints at this time, in all of which I met with success, and gave general satisfaction to the people.

After stopping at Pelham three weeks, in which time I had as much practice as I could attend to, I went to Salisbury mills, where I was very cordially welcomed by all those who had been attended by me the season before. I was called on to practice in this place and Newburyport, and my success was so great, that it caused much alarm among the doctors and their friends, who did all they could to injure me, and destroy my credit with the people. A considerable part of the patients who were put under my care, were such as the doctors had given over; and those being cured by me, had a tendency to open the eyes of the people, and give them a correct understanding of the nature of their practice, and convince them, that a simple and speedy cure, was more for their

interest and comfort, than long sickness, pain and distress; besides having to pay exorbitant doctors' bills, for useless visits and poisonous drugs, which have no other effect than to prolong disease, and destroy the natural constitution of the patient.

Among those doctors who seemed so much enraged against me, for no other reason that I could learn, than because I had cured people whom they had given over, and instructed them to assist themselves when sick, without having to apply to them, there was none that made themselves so conspicuous as Dr. French. I had considerable practice in this neighborhood, and was very sucsessful in every case; this seemed to excite his malice against me to the highest pitch; he made use of every means in his power, and took every opportunity to insult and abuse me, both to my face and behind my back. A few of the inhabitants who were his friends, joined with him, and became his instruments to injure me; but a large proportion of the people were friendly to me, and took great interest in my safety and success. The doctor and his adherents spread all kinds of ridiculous reports concerning me and my practice, giving me the name of the old wizzard; and that my cures were done under the power of witchcraft. This foolish whim was too ridiculous for me to undertake to contradict, and I therefore rather favored it merely for sport. Many remarkable circumstances took place tending to strengthen this belief, and some of the silly and weak minded people really believed that I possessed supernatural powers. This will not appear so strange, when we take into view, that the people generally were ignorant of my system of practice, and when they found that I could cure those dieases that the doctors, in whom they had been in the habit of putting all their confidence,

pronounced as incurable; and that I could turn a fever in two days, which would often take them as many months, they were led to believe there was something supernatural in it.

A man who was one of the friends of Dr. French, who had been very inimical to me, doing all in his power to injure and ridicule me, sent word one day by a child, that his calf was very sick, and he wanted me to come and give it a green powder and a sweat. Knowing that his object was to insult, I returned for answer, that he must send for Doctor French, and if he could not cure it, I would come, for that was the way I had to practice here.—It so happened that the calf soon after died, and his youngest child was taken suddenly and very dangerously sick. Not long after, he found another calf dead in the field, and about the same time his oldest son was taken sick. These things happening in such an extraordinary manner, caused him to reflect on his conduct towards me, and his conscience condemned him for trying to injure me without cause. He had the folly to believe, or the wickedness to pretend to believe, that it was the effect of witchcraft; and wishing to make his peace with me, sent me word, that if I would let his family alone, he would never do or say any thing more to my injury. This I readily assented to; and his children soon after getting well, though there was nothing very extraordinary in it, as it might all be easily accounted for by natural causes; yet it afforded much conversation among the gossips, and busy bodies in the neighborhood; and was made use of by my enemies to prejudice the people against me. Being in company with a young woman who belonged to a family that were my enemies, she, to insult me, asked me to tell her fortune. I consented; and

knowing her character not to be the most virtuous, and to amuse myself at her expense, told what had taken place between her and a certain young man the night before. She seemed struck with astonishment; and said that she was convinced that I was a wizzard, for it was impossible that I could have known it without the devil had told me. She did not wish me to tell her any more.

I practised in this place and vicinity a few months, and returned home to attend to my farm the rest of the season. While at home, I was sent for, and attended in different parts of the country, and was very successful in my mode of practice, particularly in places where the dysentery and fevers were most prevalent; never failing in any instance of giving relief, and completely putting a check to those alarming epidemics, which caused so much terror in many places in the interior of the country.

In the year 1808, I went again to Salisbury, and on my way there, stoped at Pelham, and attended and gave relief in several cases of disease. On my arrival at Salisbury mills, where I made it my home, I was immediately called on to practise in that place and the adjacent towns. Many came to me from different parts, whose cases were desperate, having been given over by the doctors, such as humors, dropsies, mortification, felons, consumptions, &c. Fevers were so quickly cured, and with so little trouble, that many were unwilling to believe they had the disease. My success was so great, that the people generally were satisfied of the superiority of my mode of practice over all others. This created considerable alarm with the doctors, and those who sided with them. Dr. French seemed to be much enraged, and having failed to destroy my credit with the people by

false reports, and ridiculous statements of witchcraft, shifted his course of proceeding, and attempted to frighten me with threats, which only tended to show the malice he bore me; for no other reason that I could conceive of, (as I had never spoken to him,) than because of my success in relieving those he had given over to die. He would frequently cause me to be sent for in great haste to attend some one in his neighbourhood, who was stated to be very sick; but I saw through these tricks, and avoided all his snares. It seemed to be his determination, if he failed in destroying my practice, to destroy me. Being in company one day at Salisbury village, with Mr. Jeremiah Eaton, of Exeter, whose wife was under my care for dropsical complaint, I was sent for four ti visit a young man at the house of Dr. F the last time a man came on horseback in the est haste, and insisted that I should go a him. I asked why Dr. French did not him? He answered, that he had rather hav Being convinced from the appearance of t that it was an attempt to put some trick upo I refused to go, and the man returned. In a time after, Dr. French came into the villag Mr. Eaton, who was present when they can ter me, asked him what ailed the young m his house? He said nothing; but that he was as well as any body. This revealed the whole secret. Mr. Eaton then asked him why he caused me to be sent for so many times under a false pretence. He said, to see if I dared to come into his neighborhood; that he did not care how much I practised on that side of the river; but if I came on his, he would blow my brains out—that I was a murderer, and he could prove it. Mr. Eaton observed, that it was a heavy accusation to make

against a man, and that he ought to be made to prove his words, or to suffer the consequence; that his wife was under my care, and if I was a murderer he ought to know it. Dr. French again repeated the words, with many threats against me, and showed the spite and malice of a savage.

Mr. Eaton, and others of my friends, considered my life in danger, and came immediately to me, and related what had been said by the Doctor, and advised me to be on my guard. I had to pass his house every day to visit my patients; but did not consider myself safe in going in the night, nor in the day time, without some one with me. I continued in this manner for several days, and finding his malice towards me to be great as ever, and still continuing his threats, with the advice of my friends, I was induced to have resort to the law for protection. I went to Newburyport and entered a complaint against him before a magistrate, who granted a warrant, and he was brought before him for trial. My case was made out by fully proving his words. He asked for an adjournment for three hours to make his defence, which was granted. He then brought forward evidence in support of his character; and proved by them that he had always been a man of his word. The justice told him that he thought he proved too much, and to his disadvantage, for it had been fully proved that he had made the threats alleged against him, and to prove that he was a man of his word, went to satisfy the court that the complaint was well grounded. He was laid under two hundred dollar bonds to keep the peace, and appear at the next court of common pleas. He appeared, and was ordered to pay all the costs, and was discharged from his bail. This was the end of our controversy for that time; but his malice continued against

me long after; seeking every means to destroy me and prevent my practice, that he could devise; but proceeded with more caution, which caused me a great deal of trouble and much suffering, as will be hereafter related.

I continued to practice in this place, and had as many patients as I could possibly attend upon, notwithstanding the opposition I constantly met with from the doctors and their friends; for with all their arts and falsehoods, they were not able to prevent those laboring under complaints, which they had found could not be removed by the fashionable mode of treatment, from applying to me for relief, all of whom were either cured, or received great relief by my practice. Some of the most extraordinary cases, I shall give a particular account of, for the information of the reader.

Mr. Jabez True, the minister of Salisbury, was afflicted with what the doctors called nettle rash, or what is commonly called St. Anthony's fire. He stated to me that it was caused by fighting fire, about twenty-five years before, and that he had been subject to a breaking out ever since; which at certain times was very painful and troublesome, as it felt like the sting of bees, and would swell all over his body. He had applied to all the doctors in those parts for their advice, but got no assistance from them. I told him that he had heated himself to such a degree, by violent exercise, and being exposed to the fire, that there was nearly a balance between the outward and inward heat, and then cooling too sudden, the inward heat had fallen as much below the natural state as it had been above it before, and the only way to effect a cure, was to bring him into the same state he was in when fighting the fire. He wished me to under take his case. I carried him through a

course of my medicine, and made use of every means in my power to raise the inward heat, pursuing my plan with all zeal for two days; when he became alarmed, and said he felt as though he should die, for he felt the same as he did when he was fighting the fire. I then kept him in that situation as much as possible, and it went down gradually, so as to hold a natural proportion of heat. My plan succeeded so completely, that he was perfectly cured, and has enjoyed good health ever since. I attended upon his wife at the same time, who had been long in a consumption, and had been given over. She was perfectly cured; and they are now living, in good health, and are ready to testify to the truth of these statements.

Previous to my difficulty with Dr. French, as has been before mentioned, Mrs. Eaton and another woman by the name of Lifford, came to me at Salisbury mills, from Exeter. Their complaint was dropsy, and were both desperate cases, having been given over by the doctor who had attended them. Mrs. Eaton was swelled to such a degree that she could not see her knees as she sat in a chair, and her limbs in proportion. I felt unwilling to undertake with them, as I considered there would be but little chance of a cure; and declined doing any thing for them, and sent them away, stating there was no place where they could get boarded. They went away, as I supposed, to go home; but they soon returned, and said they had found a place where they could stay, and a young woman had agreed to nurse them. I undertook with them very reluctantly; but could not well avoid it. I gave them some medicine, and it operated favorably on both, especially on Mrs. Lifford; then gave strict orders to the nurse, to attend them attentively through the night, and keep up a per-

spiration; but she almost totally neglected her duty, spending her time with the young people. On visiting them in the morning, I was very much hurt to find my directions neglected. Mrs. Lifford was quite poorly, and stated to me that the nurse had neglected her, and that she had got her feet out of bed; her perspiration had ceased—and other symptoms appeared unfavorable.

I attended upen her through the day, and did all I could to relieve her, but could not raise a perspiration again. She continued till the next night about midnight, and died. My hopes of doing her any good were small; but think that if she had not been neglected by the nurse, there might have been some small chance for her, as the first operation of the medicine was so favorable. Her bowels were in a very bad state, and had been almost in a mortified condition for three weeks; and what passed her was by force, and very black.

This caused great triumph among my enemies, and Dr. French tried to have a jury on the body, but he could not prevail; for the circumstances were well known to many, and all that knew any thing about it, cleared me from all blame. The nurse said that I did all I could, and if there was any blame, it ought to fall on her, and not on me. So they failed in their attempt to make me out a murderer. But this case was laid up, to be brought against me at another time. This shows what may be done by the folly of the people, and the malice and wickedness of designing men, who care more for their own interested ends, than for the health and happiness of a whole community. The fashionably educated doctor, may lose one half of his patients without being blamed; but if I lose one out of several hundred of the most desperate

cases, most of which were given over as incurable, it is called murder.

Mrs. Eaton remained under my care about three weeks, in which time she was reduced in size eight inches, she then returned home to Exeter.—I had several cases of the dropsy and consumption from the same town about this time, who were all relieved; all of them were very solicitous for me to go to Exeter and practise.—As soon as I could get the patients under my care in a situation to leave them, I left Salisbury mills, and went to Exeter, and commenced practising in my usual way, and was applied to from all parts. I had not so many to attend as I had in some places; but they were all of the most desperate nature, such as had been given over by the doctors; in all of which I met with great success. Many of the cases had been attended by Dr. Shepherd; he had attended with me upon his patients at Salisbury; was a very plain candid sort of a man, and treated me with much civility. I well remember his first speech to me, which was in the following words: "Well, what are you doing here, are you killing or curing the people?" I replied, you must judge of that for yourself.—"Well," said he, "I will watch you, not for fear of your doing harm, but for my own information: I wish you well, and will do you all the good I can." I always found him candid and friendly, without any hypocrisy. He once called on me to visit with him, one of his patients in the town where he lived, who had the rheumatism in the back and hips. The doctor had attended him about two months, and said he had killed the pain, but his back was stiff, so that he could not bring his hands below his knees. I attended him about forty-eight hours, and then went with him to see the doctor, which was half a mile; the doctor ap-

peared to be much pleased to see him so well, and have the use of his limbs; for he could stoop and use them as well as he ever could. He said that he was as glad for the young man's sake, as though he had cured him himself. He frequently came to see Mrs. Eaton, whom I was attending for the dropsy; and expressed much astonishment at the effect the medicine I gave had, in relieving her of a disease which he had considered incurable. At one time, when conversing with her upon her situation, and finding her so much better, having been reduced in size above fifteen inches, he expressed himself with some warmth on the occasion, saying that it was what he had never seen or heard of being done before, and what he had considered impossible to be done with medicine. Addressing himself to me with much earnestness, he inquired how it was that I did it? I replied, you know, doctor, that the heat was gone out of the body, and the water had filled it up; and all I had to do was to build fire enough in the body to boil away the water. He burst into a laugh, and said that it was a very short system.

While practising in Exeter, I had many desperate cases from the different parts of the country, and from Portsmouth. One from the latter place I shall mention, being different from what I had before witnessed. A woman applied to me who had the venereal, in consequence, as she stated, of having a bad husband, which I believe to be true. She had been attended by the doctors in Portsmouth for nearly a year, who had filled her with mercury, for the purpose of curing the disorder, till the effects of the intended remedy had become much worse than the disease. Her case was alarming, and very difficult; she was brought on a bed, being unable to sit up, and seemed to be one mass

of putrefaction. I proceeded with her in my usual way of treating all cases where the system is greatly disordered, by giving medicine to promote perspiration; steaming to throw out the mercury and restore the digestive powers; and in three weeks she returned home entirely cured. Another woman came to me from the same place, who had been sick five years, in consequence of having the same disease, and the doctors had filled her with mercury, to kill the disorder, as they said; and then left her to linger out a miserable existence. When she stated her case to me, I felt very unwilling to undertake with her, apprehending that it would be very uncertain whether a cure could be effected, having been of so long standing; but she insisted upon it so strongly, that I could not put her off. After attending upon her three weeks, however, her health was restored, and she returned home well; and, in less than a year after, she had two children at one birth. She had not had a child for eight years before. This disease is very easily cured in the first stages of it, by a common course of medicine, being nothing more than a high stage of canker, seated on the glands of certain parts of the body, and, if not cured, communicates to the glands of the throat and other parts. By giving mercury, the whole system is completely disordered; and, although the disease may disappear, it is not cured; and there is more difficulty in getting the mercury out of the body of one in this situation, than to cure a dozen of the disease who have not taken this dangerous poison.

While at Exeter, I had a case of a young man, son of Col. Nathaniel Gilman, who was in a decline. He was about fourteen years old, and had been troubled with a bleeding at the nose. They had made use of such powerful astringents, with

corrosive sublimate snuffed up the nose, that the blood vessels in that part seemed to be shrunk up, and his flesh much wasted away; I carried him through a course of medicine, and gave an equal circulation of blood through the body, and stopped its course to the head; then raised a natural perspiration, restored the digestive powers, and regulated the system, so as to support the body with food instead of medicine. In a short time he recovered his health, so that he commanded a company of militia at the alarm at Portsmouth, during the late war.

My success while at this place, and the many extraordinary cures I performed, gained me great credit among the people; but the medical faculty became much alarmed, and made use of every artifice to prejudice them against me. The foolish stories about witchcraft, which had been made a handle of at Salisbury, were repeated here, with a thousand other ridiculous statements, for the purpose of injuring me, but I treated them with contempt, as not worthy of my notice, except in some instances, to amuse myself with the credulity of the ignorant, who were foolish enough to believe such nonsense. I will relate one circumstance, for the purpose of showing upon what grounds they founded their belief of my possessing supernatural powers, and which caused much talk among the people at the time it happened. Mrs. Eaton, where I boarded, had a five dollar bill stolen out of her pocket book. She made inquiry of all the family, who denied having any knowledge of it.—A girl who lived in the family, denied it so strongly, that I thought she appeared guilty, which led me to believe that she had taken the money. I pretended that I could certainly discover who stole the money, which was believed by many; and told

Mrs. Eaton, in presence of all the family, that if I did not tell who took it by the next day at twelve o'clock, I would pay the amount lost myself. In the evening I had them all called into the room, and took the bible and read from the law of Moses the penalty for stealing, then took the purse and put it into the place, and shut the book and gave it to Mrs. Eaton, with strict injunctions to put it under her pillow, and let no one touch it; and that the person who stole the money could have no peace nor rest until they confessed their guilt. They then all retired to bed. As soon as it was daylight in the morning, the girl came down stairs crying, and went to the bed where Mrs. Eaton lay, and confessed that she took the money; saying that she had not slept any during the night, as I said would be the case. It will be unnecessary to inform the reader that this wonderful discovery was brought about by the effect of a guilty conscience, on a credulous and weak mind.

While I was at Exeter, a woman brought her son to me, who had a fever sore, called so, on his hip; he had been in this situation so long, without any assistance, that his legs had perished, and he was so much wasted away by the continual discharge of the sore, and his nature was so far spent, that I felt perfectly satisfied that a cure was impracticable, and declined undertaking with him. This honest declaration on my part, very much affronted the boy's mother, and she turned against me, and did me all the hurt she could, because I would not undertake to do what I knew was impossible for any one to accomplish. She went with her son to a fashionable doctor, who said he would cure him out of spite to me. They continued with the doctor several weeks, till the expense amounted to about fifty dollars—the lad continued

to grow worse till he died. This woman seemed satisfied with having her son die, after spending fifty dollars, because it was done in a fashionable manner; but my refusing to undertake to cure him, was sufficient for her to circulate all kinds of false and ridiculous reports about me. However strange this may appear, it is no more strange than true; for this is but one out of many hundred similar cases, where I have received injury when I was entitled to credit, by being honest and sincere in my endeavor to do what I conceived my duty towards my fellow creatures.

About this time, among the rest of my troubles, I met with a new difficulty with an apprentice that I had taken, by the name of William Little, whom I had taken from a state of poverty and sickness, cured him, and supported him for two years, until he had gained knowledge enough of my medicine and system of practice, to be useful to me; he then proved dishonest. While I was absent from home, he collected all the money he could, and sold all my medicine, and then went off. On my return, I found my debts collected, and my medicine gone, so that I was obliged to go back immediately to collect more, before I could attend to my practice. This was the first time I had met with difficulty by employing agents; but, since then, I have had experience enough to satisfy me of the difficulty of trusting to other people; having found but very few of those I have been under the necessity of employing, who have proved trusty and honest. I have suffered much pecuniary loss in this way, besides, in some instances, those I have assisted and given instruction to, so as to be useful in the practice, have become my enemies, and been instrumental in injuring me.

A son of John Underwood, at Portsmouth, was

brought to me while at Exeter, who had what is called a scalt head. He had been afflicted with it for nine years. The doctors had been applied to, to no purpose; and when his father brought him to me, he agreed to give a generous price if I would cure him. I took charge of him, and, after pursuing my usual plan of treatment three weeks, he returned home entirely cured, and has not since had any appearance of the disease. This man had the meanness, in order to get clear of paying any thing for curing his son, to turn against me and my practice, although he had acknowledged that I had saved his son's life, and had recommended me to many others, whom I had relieved; yet, to get clear of paying a trifling sum, according to his agreement, he did all he could to injure me; and, through his influence, many were kept from being cured. He was taken sick, and, notwithstanding he had said so much against my medicine, he applied to some who had the right of using it, and was relieved thereby.

Sometime towards the close of the summer, while I was at Exeter, I was sent for to go to Portsmouth, to see a young man by the name of Lebell, who was in a very dangerous situation, supposed by his friends to be in a dying state, having been given over by Drs. Cutler and Pierpont, at ten o'clock that morning. I arrived about two in the afternoon. He had been attended by the two doctors above named, for upwards of a month, to cure the venereal. They had filled him with mercury, so that he had swelled all over with the poison: the doctors pronounced it to be the dropsy. His legs had been scarrified to let off the water; the disorder and the mercury had gained the power, and nature had submitted. I at once pronounced it a desperate case, and told the French

Consul, who had the charge of him, that I could give no encouragement that I could do him any good; but he was very solicitous for me to do something for him. I told him the only chance was to raise perspiration; and that twenty-four hours would determine his case; for he would either be better in that time or dead. The idea of perspiration caused him to urge me to try; and he said if I could effect it, he would give me one hundred dollars; the doctors had tried for a month and could not succeed. I gave him some medicine, then put on the clothes by degrees until he was shielded from the air, and he sweat freely in about an hour. The two doctors were present and seemed astonished at my success; they walked the room, talked low, and then went out. I staid with him till six o'clock, and the symptoms seemed to be favorable; he sweat profusely and spit much blood. I I told the nnrse to keep him in the same situation till I returned—went out and was gone about an hour, and came back again with Mr. Underwood. When we came into the room, we found that the doctors had taken him out of bed and seated him in a chair, and opened the window against him. I told them that their conduct would cause his death, and I would do no more for him; but should give him up as their patient.

It appeared to me that they were afraid I should cure him, and thus prove the superiority of my practice over theirs, for they had tried a month to get perspiration, without success, and I had done it in one hour. The man fainted before I left the room. I went home with Mr. Underwood and staid that night, and left them to pursue their own course: the man died before morning. Instead of getting the hundred dollars, as was agreed, I never got a cent for all my trouble of coming fifteen

miles, and returning back again on foot. Besides this loss, afterwards when I came to be prosecuted by the faculty, the above two doctors gave their depositions against me; in which, I was informed, they swore that I killed this man, notwithstanding they had given him over to die the morning before I saw him, and they had taken him out of my hands, as above stated. On being informed that they were trying to support a complaint against me, I got the depositions of Mr. Underwood and others, who were knowing to the facts, to contradict these false statements. On finding that I was determined to oppose them, and prove what they had sworn to be false, they thought proper to drop the natter. But I was informed they had sworn that ny medicine was of a poisonous nature, and if it did iot cause the patient to vomit soon after being :aken, he would certainly die. It is unnecessary for me to contradict this; for its incorrectness and absurdity is too well known to all who have any knowledge of the medicine I use.

I was frequently at Portsmouth to visit those who had been sent to me to be attended upon at Exeter. Sometime in September, 1808, when here, I was called on to visit Mr. Richard Rice, vho was sick with the yellow fever, as it was alled. The reason for his sending to me was in consequence of having heard the reports of the doctors, that I sweat my patients to death. He conceived an idea that if he could sweat he should be better; but they would not allow him to be kept warm, taking the clothes off him, and keeping the windows and door open—no fire was permitted in the room, while he was shivering with cold. The plan was to kill the fever, and to effect this with more certainty, the doctor had bled him, and told his sister that he had given him as much ratsbane

as he dared to give, and, if that did not answer, he did not know what would.

I began to give him medicine a little before night, and in one hour perspiration took place.—He was so weak that he was unable to help himself. In the morning the doctor proposed to bleed him, but he was dismissed. I was with him till the symptoms were favorable, then left him in the care of three persons whom I could confide in.—After I was gone, Dr. Brackett came into the room where the patient was, in a great rage, saying that they were killing him; for mortification would soon take place in consequence of keeping him so warm. He was asked by one of those present, in which case mortification was most likely to take place, when the blood is cold and thick, or warm and thin. He suspected some quibble, aud would not give an answer; and it was immaterial which way he answered; for in either case, he had no grounds to support an argument upon, but what might be easily refuted. After he had failed in the interference with those who had the care of the patient, he went to his wife and other relations, and tried to frighten them; but he did not succeed, for they were well satisfied with what I was doing.

The patient was much out by spells, sometimes imagining himself to be a lump of ice; but my directions were pursued by the person I left in charge of him during the night, keeping up a perspiration; in the morning he was much relieved and had his right mind. He had no pain, except in the lower part of the bowels; to relieve which he was very anxious that I should give him some physic; I opposed this, being confident that it would not do in such putrid cases. He was so urgent, however, that I gave him some, which operated

very soon; and the consequence was, that it reinforced his disorder, and threw him into the greatest distress. He asked for more physic, but I told him that I would not give him any more, for I was satisfied with the impropriety of giving it in such cases, and I have never given any since. It checked the perspiration, and drew the determining powers from the surface inward, so that I had to go through the same process again of raising perspiration and vomiting, which was much more difficult than at first, and it was with the greatest attention that I was able to keep off the mortification for twelve hours that he was kept back, by taking this small dose of physic. I kept up the perspiration through Friday and Saturday, and on Sunday morning when I called to see him, he was up and dressed; on asking how he did, he said, "as strong as you are," and took me under his arm and carried me across the room. On Monday he was down on the wharf attending on his business.

This cure caused considerable talk in the town, and, because it was done so quick, the doctors said that there was but little ailed him, and he would have got well himself if he had taken the physic and been left alone; but those who saw it were convinced to the contrary; others doubted, and said among themselves, how can a man who has no learning, and never studied physic, know how to cure disease. Mr. Rice, however, gave me credit for the cure, and was very grateful for it, and I made his house my home, when in Portsmouth, and was treated with much respect. He introduced me to his uncle, Alexander Rice, Esq., a man of respectability and high standing in that place; who at first could not believe that so valuble a discovery could be made by a man without an education. I conversed with him upon the

subject and explained the principles upon which my system was founded—how every thing acted under the nature and operation of the four elements, and, by one acting upon another, caused all motion—how the element of fire, by rarifying water and air, keeps the whole creation in motion—how the temperament of the body, by adding or diminishing heat or cold, would promote either life or death. After hearing my explanation, he became satisfied of its correctness, and confessed that my natural gift was of more value than learning. He then made known to me his infirmities, and wished me to take the care of his family, and give him and his wife such information as would enable them to attend upon themselves and family in case of sickness. I readily agreed to this, and soon after carried some of the family through with the medicine, and gave them all the information in my power, of the principle, and the medicine with which it was done. Mrs. Rice undertook the management of the business; she was a kind and affectionate woman, possessing a sound judgment, without fear. After she had gained the information, she wished me to attend to carrying her through a course of the medicine, for a bad humor, called the salt rheum, which she had been long afflicted with; she was attended a few times, which effected a complete cure.

Major Rice had been for many years subject to turns of the gout; and had been, in some instances, confined by it for six months at a time, and for six weeks not able to sit up, much of the time not able to lift his hand to his head. He had been constantly under the care of the most skilful doctors, who would bleed and blister, and physic him, till his strength was exhausted; after attending him in this way through the winter, they said he

must wait till warm weather, before he could get about. When the warm weather came, he would crawl out on the sunny side of the house, and in this way he gradually gained his strength. After this he was afflicted with a violent burning in his stomach, which was almost as troublesome as the gout.

After he had the right of my medicine, he had frequent turns of the gout; but no attack of this disease has continued more than twenty-four hours, before he was completely relieved; and he has been but little troubled with the burning of the stomach since. He has told me since, that if he could have been as sure of relief, when he was first subject to the disease, as he is now certain of it in twenty-four hours, he would have been willing to give all he was worth. This family had been so much benefitted by the use of the medicine, that no sum of money would be any temptation to them to be deprived of it. This man has never been lacking to prove his gratitude to me; in the time of my troubles, his assistance was of the greatest importance to me, and I shall ever be grateful to him and his family for their goodness.

Soon after I went to Portsmouth, I was sent for to go to Deerfield, where the dysentary prevailed, and had become very alarming. A young man by the name of Fulsum came after me, and said that the doctor had lost every patient he had attended; that seven had died and many were sick; that his father and two brothers were given over by the doctor that morning to die.

The young man seemed so anxious, and was so much frightened, that I concluded to go with him. The distance was twenty-eight miles. We started a little before night, and arrived there about ten o'clock. I found the father and the sons as bad

as they could be and be alive ; they were stupid and cold. I told the mother that it was very uncertain whether I could help them. She begged of me to save her husband's life, if possible. I told her that I could not tell whether they were dying, or whether it was the deadly effect of opium. I gave them all medicine—the two children died in about three hours ; but Mr. Fulsum soon grew better by taking my medicine. I had not only the sick to attend to, and do every thing myself, but the opposition of all the neighborhood: there were eight of the family sick, and, if I went out of the house, some person would open the doors and windows, which would cause a relapse ; while perspiration continued, they were easy, but as soon as they grew cold, the pain would return and be very violent. In the morning I was preparing to come away ; but the father urged me hard to stay, promising that I should be treated in a better manner than I had been—I consented, and remained with them about ten days. I caught the disorder myself, and was very bad ; on taking the medicine, the operation was so violent, that the neighbors were much frightened, and left the house, and were afraid to come nigh us, leaving us to die altogether. I soon got better, and was able to carry Mr. Fulsum through for the first time, which relieved him, and he soon got better. In the mean time a child was brought home sick, that had been carried away to prevent it from taking the disorder. It was so far gone that the medicine would have no effect upon it, and it soon died. All that were not in a dying situation before they took the medicine, were relieved and got well. I attended some that had the disorder in other families, all of whom got well ; fifteen in the whole recovered, and three died. Two years after, the death of

these three children was brought against me on a charge of murder.

All that I ever received for my trouble in these cases, was fifteen dollars. There was no credit given me for curing the fifteen out of eighteen, when the doctor had lost all that he attended; and although he had given over three to die, I cured one of them twelve hours after. When I left this place, the doctor adopted my mode of practice, as far as he knew it, particularly in sweating, and about one-half lived. Notwithstanding all this, the doctor, as I was informed, made oath that the three children died in consequence of taking my medicine; and the good minister of the parish, I was also informed, testified to the same thing; though I am confident that neither of them knew any thing about me or my medicine. A judgment seemed to follow the clergyman; for a short time after he had lent his aid in promoting the prosecution against me, a circumstance took place in his family, which, had it not been done by a fashionable doctor, might have been called murder. His wife was at times troubled with a pain in her face, something like a cramp; a certain doctor said that he could help her by cutting. He used the knife and other instruments of torture for four hours, which stopped her speech, and let loose the juices that filled the flesh from her breast, so that the blood and water crowded out of her ears in striving for breath. She remained in this distressed situation about seven days, and died. This information I had from two respectable men, who were present at the time of her suffering and death.

I continued to practise in Portsmouth and its vicinity during this autumn, and while there, was sent for to go to Salisbury to see a child that had been attended by a woman for several days, whom

I had given information to, but they said the perspiration would not hold; and they wished for further information. On seeing the child, I at once found that they had kept about an equal balance between the outward and inward heat; when they gave medicine to raise the inward heat, and started the determining power to the surface, they at the same time kept the outward heat so high as to counteract it. After explaining to them the difficulty, I raised the child up and poured on it a pint of cold vinegar, and it immediately revived. I applied no more outward heat, but only to shield it from the air, and gave the warmest medicine inward—on the operation of which, the child grew cold and very much distressed. As soon as the inward heat had gained the full power, and drove the cold out, the circulation became free, and the child was relieved from pain and fell asleep; the next day the heat was as much higher than was natural, as it had been lower the day before; and when the heat had gained the victory over the cold, the child gained its strength and was soon about, perfectly recovered.

I had not practised in Salisbury before, since I went to Exeter, which was in June; and my returning there seemed to give Dr. French great offence. He had been to see the child mentioned above, and tried to discourage the people from using my medicine; and threatened that he would have them indicted by the grand jury, if they made use of any without his consent; his threats, however, had very little effect, for the people were well satisfied of the superiority of my practice over his. About this time the bonds for his good behaviour were out; I did not appear against him, and when the case was called, the court discharged him and his bail, on his paying the cost. The

action was brought on a complaint in behalf of the commonwealth; but I had caused another action of damage to be brought against him, which was carried to the supreme court, and tried at Ipswich the spring following. I employed two lawyers to manage my case, and brought forward two witnesses to prove my declaration, who swore that the defendant made the assertion that I was guilty of murder, and he could prove it. His lawyer admitted the fact, but pleaded justification on the part of the client, and brought witnesses on the stand to prove that what he had said was true.—The young woman who nursed Mrs. Lifford, and by whose neglect she took cold, swore to some of the most ridiculous occurrences concerning the death of that woman, that could be uttered, which were perfectly contradictory to every thing she had before confessed to be the truth. Another young woman, the daughter of a doctor at Deerfield, made a statement to make it appear that I was the cause of the death of the three children, who died, as has been before related. I had no knowledge of ever seeing this woman, and have since ascertained that she was not at the house but once during the sickness, and then did not go into the room where the sick were; and her exaggerated account must have been made up of what she heard others say.

These things were a complete surprise to me, not thinking it possible that people could be induced to make such exaggerated statements under the solemnity of an oath. I could have brought forward abundance of evidence, to have contradicted the whole evidence against me, if there were time; but not expecting the cause would have taken the course it did, was unprepared.—There appeared to be a complete combination of

the professional craft against me, both the doctors and lawyers; and a determination that I should lose the cause, let the evidence be what it might. My lawyers gave up the case without making a plea; and the judge gave a very partial charge to the jury, representing me in the worst point of view that he possibly could, saying that the evidence was sufficient to prove the facts against me, and that if I had been tried for my life, he could not say whether it would hang me or send me to the state prison for life. The jury of course gave their verdict against me, and I had to pay the costs of the court.

The counsel for Dr. French asked the judge whether a warrant ought not to be issued against me, and I be compelled to recognize to appear at the next court, to which he answered in the affirmative. This so frightened my friends, that they were much alarmed for my safety, and advised me to go out of the way of my enemies, for they seemed to be determined to destroy me. I went to Andover, to the house of a friend, whose wife I had cured of a cancer, where I was very cordially received, and stayed that night. The next day I went to Salisbury mills, and made arrangements to pay the costs of my unfortunate lawsuit.

In the fall of the year 1808, I was sent for to go to Beverly, to see the wife of Mr. Appleton, who was the daughter of Elder Williams, the Baptist Minister in that town, and was very low in a consumption. She had formerly been afflicted with the salt-rheum on her hands, and had applied to a doctor for advice; he had advised her to make use of a sugar of lead wash, which drove the disease to her lungs, and she had been in that situation for a long time, and very little hopes were en-

tertained of her ever being any better. I carried her through a course of the medicine, with very good success.

I remained in Beverly about a week; and, while there, became acquainted with Mr. Williams, and also Mr. William Raymond, to whom I afterwards gave information of my practice, and he assisted me to attend on my patients. I then returned to Portsmouth, where I was constantly called on to practise, and had all the most desperate cases put under my care, in all of which I met with great success.

After staying here about two weeks, I returned to Beverly, to see Mrs. Appleton, and other patients there, and found them all doing well; was called on to attend many desperate cases; in all of which I effected a cure, except one, who was dying before I was called on.

While practising at Beverly, I was called on by Mr. Lovett to attend his son, who was sick, as they supposed, with a bad cold; some thought it a typhus fever. I was very much engaged in attending upon the sick at the time, and could not go with him; he came after me three times before I could go. On seeing him, I found that he complained of a stiff neck, and appeared very stupid, and had no pain. His aunt, who took care of him, said that he would certainly die, for he had the same symptoms as his mother, who died a short time before. I gave some medicine, which relieved him—the next day carried him through a course of the medicine, and he appeared to be doing very well. Being called on to go to Salem, I left him in the care of Mr. Raymond, with particular directions to keep in the house, and not expose himself. This was on Wednesday, and I heard nothing from him, and knew not but what

he was doing well, till the Sunday afternoon following, when I was informed that he was worse. I immediately inquired of Mr. Raymond, and learned from him that he had got so much better, he had been down to the side of the water, and returned on Friday night; that the weather was very cold (being in the month of December,) that he had been chilled with the cold, and soon after his return was taken very ill; he stayed with him on Saturday night, and that he was raving distracted all night; that he had not given any medicine, thinking that he was too dangerously sick for him to undertake with.

I told the young man's father, that it was very doubtful whether I could do any thing that would help him, but that I would try and do all I could. I found that the patient was so far gone that the medicine would have no effect, and in two hours told him that I could not help his son, and advised him to call some other advice; this was said in the presence of Elder Williams and Mr. Raymond. Mr. Lovett made answer, that if I could not help his son, he knew of none who could; and was very desirous for me to stay with him all night, which I did, and stood by his bed the whole time. He was much deranged in mind until the morning, when he came to himself and was quite sensible. I then again requested the father to send for another doctor, as I was sensible I could do nothing for him that would be any benefit. He immediately sent for two doctors; as soon as they arrived, I left him in their care. The two doctors attended him till the next night about ten o'clock, when he died. I have been more particular in giving the history of this case, because, two years after, it was brought as a charge against me, for murdering this young man. The father and friends expressed no dissa-

tisfaction at the time, in regard to my conduct, except they thought I ought not to have neglected the patient so long; but it is a well known fact, that I attended as soon as I knew of his being worse, and that the whole cause of this second attack was owing to his going out and exposing himself, and could not be imputed as any fault of mine.

In the latter part of December, 1808, I was sent for to attend Elder Bowles, the Baptist minister of Salem. I was introduced to him by Elder Williams, and found him in bed, and very weak and low, in the last stage of a consumption; all hopes of a recovery were at an end—his doctors had left him as incurable. He asked my opinion of his case; I told him that I could not tell whether there was a possibility of a cure or not till after using the medicine; being doubtful whether there was mortification or not. He was a man very much respected and beloved by his people, and the public anxiety was very great about him. He expressed a strong desire that I should undertake with him, but I declined doing any thing until he consulted his deacons and other members of his church, who were his particular friends, and had their advice taken; which being done, they offered no objection, but wished him to act his own mind, and whatever the result should be, they would be satisfied. He replied, that he was convinced that he could not live in his present situation more than a week, and therefore his life could not be shortened more than that time; and it was his wish that I should undertake to cure him. His strength was so far exhausted, that it was with the greatest exertions and difficulty that they could get him to sit up about three minutes a day, to have his bed made.

I gave his friends as correct an account of his

disorder, and the operation of the medicine, as I could; and that I did not wish to do any thing which might cause reflection hereafter; but they promised that, let the result be what it might, they should be satisfied, and would not think hard of me. On these conditions I undertook, and told them that one day would decide whether he lived or died. I began to give the medicine in the morning, which had a very calm and easy operation; the emetic herb operated very kindly, and threw off his stomach a large quantity of cold jelly, like the white of an egg; the perspiration moved gently on, and was free; the internal heat produced by the medicine, fixed the determining power to the surface, and threw out the putrefaction to such a degree, that the smell was very offensive. Mr. Bowles had a brother present, who was a doctor; he observed that he did not know whether the medicine made the putrefaction, or whether it made visible what was secreted in the body; but he was soon convinced on that head, for, when the medicine had cleaned him, all this putrid smell ceased. While the medicine was in the greatest operation, the perspiration brought out the putrefaction to such a degree, that the nurse, in making his bed, was so affected with it, that she fainted and fell on the floor. I attended on him for about three weeks, in which time he was able to set up two or three hours in a day; his food nourished his body, and his strength gained very fast, considering that the season of the year was unfavorable. I gave him my best advice, and left directions how to proceed, and returned home to my family to spend the rest of the winter with them. I returned in the spring to see Mr. Bowles, and found him so far recovered as to be able to ride out, and in good spirits. He soon gained his

health, and is now well and ready to give testimony of the facts, as I have related them.

In the season of 1809, I suffered much. In the first part of the summer, I attended many patients of old complaints ; in particular, one case that I shall mention, of a young woman in Kittery, in a consumption. She had been confined to her house four months ; her flesh was exhausted, and she had a violent stricture of the lungs, which she said seemed as though there was a string that drew her lungs to her back ; this caused a dry, hacking cough, which was very distressing. I could give her friends no encouragement of a cure; but they and the young woman were so urgent, that I undertook with her. Her courage was very great ; she took the medicine and followed all my directions with great perseverance. She said that she wished it might either kill or cure, for she did not wish to live in the situation she was then in. I left her medicines and directions, and occasionolly visited her. My plan of treatment was followed with much attention and zeal for six months, before I could raise an inward heat, which would hold more than six hours. She then had what was called a settled fever ; I gave her medicines to get as great an internal heat as I possibly could ; this caused much alarm among her friends, as they thought she would certainly die. I told them that the heat holding, which was the cause of the fever, was the most favorable symptom I had seen in her favor. She soon gained her health, to the astonishment of her friends and acquaintance. She continued to enjoy her health till the next season, when she had another turn of the fever. I attended her in my usual way, and raised the heat till it completely overpowered the cold,

when she was entirely cured, and has ever since enjoyed good health.

During this summer, a woman applied to me from a neighboring town, who had the dropsy, and brought with her a little girl that had the rickets very bad, so that she was grown out of shape. I carried them both through a course of medicine, attended them for three or four weeks, and then gave the woman information how to relieve herself and the girl, occasionally visiting them; they both recovered of their complaints, and have enjoyed perfect health ever since. This woman paid me the most liberally of any that I had attended, and has on all occasions manifested her gratitude for the assistance I afforded her. Another woman from the same town applied to me, who had a cancer on her breast. She had been under the care of several doctors, who had, by their course of practice, made her worse. I undertook with her, and, by giving medicine to check the canker, and promote perspiration, effectually relieved her from the disease. Many other desperate cases, such as consumptions, dropsies, cancers, &c., most of which had been given over by the doctors, were attended by me about this time, which it will be unnecessary for me to particularize; all of them were either completely cured, or essentially relieved, and made comfortable by my system of practice. One case I shall, however, state, being rather of an extraordinary nature, to show the absurdity of the fashionable manner of treating disease, by the doctors of the present day.

A young lady applied to me who had been much troubled with bleeding at the stomach. She stated to me that she had been bled by the doctors forty-two times in two years; and that they had bled her seven times in six weeks. So much blood

had been taken from her, that the blood vessels had contracted, so that they would hold but very little blood ; and the heat being thereby so much diminished, the water filled the flesh, and what little blood there was rushed to her face, while all the extremities were cold ; this produced a deceptive appearance of health, and caused those who judged by outward appearances, to doubt whether there was any disease ; so that she had not only to bear her own infirmities, but the reproaches of her acquaintances. I kindled heat enough in the body to throw off the useless water, which gave the blood room to circulate through the whole system, instead of circulating as it had done before, only in the large blood vessels ; they being much distended, by not having heat enough to give it motion, led the doctors into the erroneous idea that there was too much blood, and they resorted to the practice of bleeding, which reduced the strength of the patient, and increased the disease. There is no such thing as a person having too much blood, no more than there is of having too much bone, or too much muscle or sinews. Nature contrives all things right. The blood may be too thick, so as not to circulate, and is liable to be diseased like other parts of the body ; but how taking part of it away can benefit the rest, or tend in any way to remove the disease, is what I could never reconcile with common sense. After I had carried the woman through a full operation of the medicine, and got the heat to hold, so as to produce natural perspiration, she at once exhibited a true picture of her situation. Instead of appearing to be so fleshy and well as she had done, she fell away and became quite emaciated ; but as soon as the digestive powers were restored, so that the food could nourish the body, she gained

her strengtn and flesh, and, in a short time was completely restored to health.

I was about this time called to attend a woman who was very severely attacked with the spotted fever. The first appearance of it was a pain in the heel, which soon moved up to the hips and back; from thence to her stomach and head; so that in fifteen minutes her sight was gone, and in less than half an hour she was senseless and cold. About this time I saw her, and examined well the cause of the disease. I was well satisfied that it was the effect of cold having overpowered the inward heat. By confining her from the air, giving her Nos. 1 and 2, and keeping her in a moderate steam, she in a short time came to her senses; and the symptoms were exactly similar to a drowned person coming too, after having life suspended by being under water. As soon as the perspiration became free, all pain ceased, and she was quite comfortable; in twenty-four hours the disease was completely removed, and she was able to attend to her work.

The same day I had another case of a child, which the doctor had given over. When I came to this child it was senseless, and I expected in a mortified state; I gave it the hottest medicine I could get, with the emetic; it lay about six hours silent, before the medicine had kindled heat enough to cause motion in the stomach and bowels, when it began to revive, and what came from it was black and putrid; the bowels just escaped mortification. The child was soon well. These two cases were both cured in twenty-four hours.

When the spotted fever first appeared in Portsmouth, the doctors had five cases, and all of them died. I had five cases similar, all of whom lived. Because my patients did not die, the doctors said

they did not have the fever. In this they had much the advantage of me, for there could be no doubt of their's all having it, as death was, in most of the cases under their care, on their side, and decided the question. I have had a great number of cases of spotted fever under my care, and in all of them, used the remains of heat as a friend, by kindling it so as to produce heat enough in the body to overpower and drive out the cold ; and have never failed of success when there was any chance of a cure.

Sometime this season, I was sent for to attend Captain Trickey, who was very sick ; I examined him, and was confident that I could not help him, and took my hat in order to leave the house. His family insisted on my stopping and doing something for him ; but I told them that I thought he was in a dying state, and medicine would do no good. I told his son that, in all probability, he would not be alive over twenty-four hours, and that he had better go for some other help, for I could do him no good. I told his wife that I should give no medicine myself, but, as they had some in the house that they knew the nature of, she might give some of it to her husband ; which she did.—Two doctors were sent for—the first one that arrived bled him, and he soon breathed very short, and grew worse ; the other doctor came, and said that his breathing short was in consequence of the medicine I had given him ; but by this he did not gain credit, for all the family knew to the contrary ; and the woman soon after told me of his speech. The patient continued until the next day about ten o'clock, and died. Soon as he was dead, the doctors and their friends spared no pains to spread the report in every direction, that I had killed this man with my screw-auger, a cant name given to

my emetic herb, in consequence of one of my patients, when under the operation of it, saying that it twisted in him like a screw-auger. This was readily seized upon by the doctors, and made use of for the purpose of trying to destroy the reputation of this medicine by ridicule. They likewise gave similar names to several other articles of my medicine, for the same purpose, and represented them as the names by which I called them.—They had likewise given me several names and titles, by way of reproach ; such as the sweating and steaming doctor, the Indian doctor, the old wizzard, and sometimes the quack. Such kind of management had a great effect upon the minds of many weak-minded people : they were so fraid of ridicule, that those whom I had cured were unwilling to own it, for fear of being laughed at for employing me.

The circumstance of the death of the above mentioned Captain Trickey, was seized upon by the doctors and their friends, and the most false and absurd representations made by them through the country, with the intention of stopping my practice, by getting me indicted for murder, or to drive me off; but my friends made out a correct statement of the facts, and had them published, which put a stop to their career for that time. I continued my practice, and had a great number of the most desperate cases, in most of which I was successful. The extraordinary cures I had performed, had the tendency to make many people believe that I could cure every one that had life in them, let their disease be ever so bad ; and where I had attended on those who were given over as incurable, and they died, whether I had given them any medicine or not, the report was immediately circulated that they were killed by me ; at the same

time the regular doctors would lose their patients every day, without there being any notice taken of it. When their patients died, if appearances were ever so much against their practice, it was said to be the will of the Lord, and submitted to without a murmur; but, if one happened to die, that I had any thing to do with, it was readily reported by those interested in destroying my credit with the people, that I killed them.

I could mention a great number of cases of the cures that I performed, if I thought it necessary; but my intention is to give the particulars of such only as will have the greatest tendency to convey to the reader the most correct information of my mode of practice, without repeating any that were treated in a similar manner to those already given. I shall now proceed to give the particulars of one of the most important circumstances of my life, in as correct and impartial a manner as I am capable of doing from memory; in order to show what I have suffered from the persecutions of some of the medical faculty, for no other reason, as I conceive, than that they feared my practice would open the eyes of the people, and lessen their importance with them, by giving such information as would enable them to cure themselves of disease without the aid of a doctor. And from many other people I suffered persecution, who were governed altogether by the prejudices they had formed against me, by the false reports that had been circulated about my practice, without having any other knowledge of me. Many of the latter, however, have since been convinced of their error; have a favorable opinion of my system, and are among my best friends.

After practising in those parts through the season of 1809, I went home to Surry, where I re-

mained a few weeks, and returned back to Salisbury. On my way there, I made several stops in different places where I had before practised, to see my friends, and to give information to those who made use of my medicine and practice. On my arrival at Salisbury, my friends informed me that Dr. French had been very busily employed in my absence, and that he and a deacon Pecker, who was one of the grand jury, had been to Salem, to the court, and on their return, had said that there had been a bill of indictment found against me for wilful murder. They advised me to go off and keep out of the way; but I told them I should never do that; for, if they had found a bill against me, the government must prove the charges, or I must be honorably acquitted. About ten o'clock at night, Dr. French came to the place where I stopped, with a constable, and made me a prisoner, in behalf of the commonwealth. I asked the constable to read the warrant, which he did; by this I found that Dr. French was the only complainant; and the justice who granted the warrant ordered me before him to be examined, the next morning. I was then taken by the constable to Dr. French's house, and keepers were placed over me to prevent me from escaping. While at his house and a prisoner, Dr. French took the opportunity to abuse and insult me in the most shameful manner that can be conceived of, without any provocation on my part. He continued his abuse to me till between two and three o'clock, when he took his horse and set out for Salem to get the indictment. After he was gone, I found, on inquiry of the constable, that, after he had been before the grand jury, and caused me to be indicted, he came home before the bill was made out, and, finding that I was at Salisbury, fearing I might be gone,

and he should miss the chance of gratifying his malicious revenge against me, he went to a brother doctor, who was a justice of the peace, before whom he made oath, that he had probable ground to suspect, and did suspect, that I had, with malice aforethought, murdered sundry persons in the course of the year past, whose names were unknown to the complainant ; upon which a warrant was issued against me, and I was arrested, as before stated, in order to detain and keep me in custody till the indictment could be obtained.

In the morning I was brought before the said justice, and he, not being ready to proceed in my examination, the court was adjourned till one o'clock, when I was again brought before him, and he said he could not try me until the complainant was present, and adjourned the court again till near night.

The constable took me to his house in the mean time, and put me in a back room and left me alone, all of them leaving the house. When they came back, some of them asked me why I did not escape, which I might very easily have done out of a back window ; but I told them I stood in no fear of the consequence, having done nothing whereby I ought to be punished ; that I was taken up as a malefactor, and was determined to be convicted as such, or honorably acquitted. Just before night, Dr. French arrived with a sheriff, and ordered me to be delivered up by the constable to the sheriff ; and, after Dr. French had again vented his spleen upon me, by the most savage abuse that language could express, saying that I was a murderer, and that I had murdered fifty, and he could prove it ; that I should be either hung or sent to the state prison for life, and he would do all in his power to have me convicted. I was then put in irons by

the sheriff, and conveyed to the jail in Newburyport, and confined in a dungeon with a man who had been convicted of an assault on a girl six years of age, and sentenced to solitary confinement for one year. He seemed to be glad of company, and reminded me of the old saying, that misery loves company. I was not allowed a chair or a table, nothing but a miserable straw bunk on the floor, with one poor blanket which had never been washed. I was put into this prison on the 10th day of November, 1809, the weather was very cold, and no fire, and not even the light of the sun or a candle—and, to complete the whole, the filth ran from the upper room into our cell, and was so offensive that I was almost stifled with the smell—I tried to rest myself as well as I could, but got no sleep that night, for I felt something crawling over me, which caused an itching, and not knowing what the cause was, inquired of my fellow-sufferer; he said that it was lice, and that there was enough of them to shingle a meeting house.

In the morning there was just light enough shone through the iron grate to show the horror of my situation. My spirits and the justness of my cause prevented me from making any lamentation, and I bore my suffering without complaint. At breakfast time I was called on through the grates to take my miserable breakfast; it consisted of an old tin pot of musty coffee, without sweetening or milk, and was so bad as to be unwholesome; with a tin pan containing a hard piece of Indian bread, and the nape of a fish, which was so hard I could not eat it. This had to serve us till three o'clock in the afternoon, when we had about an equal fare, which was all we had till the next morning. The next day Mr. Osgood came from Salisbury to see me; and on witnessing my miserable situation, he

was so much affected that he could scarcely speak. He brought me some provisions, which I was very glad to receive; and when I described to him my miserable lodgings, and the horrid place I was in, he wept like a child. He asked liberty of the jailor to furnish me with a bed, which was granted, and he brought me one, and other things to make me more comfortable. The next day I wrote letters to my family, to Dr. Fuller, and to Judge Rice, stating to them to situation.

The bed which he brought me I put on the old one, and allowed my fellow-sufferer a part of it, for which he was very thankful. I had provisions enough brought me by my friends for us both, and I gave him what I did not want; the crusts and scraps which were left, his poor wife would come and beg to carry to her starving children, who were dependent on her. Her situation and that of her husband, were so much worse than mine, that it made me feel more reconciled to my fate; and I gave her all I could spare, besides making his condition more comfortable, for which they expressed a great deal of gratitude.

In a few days after my confinement, Judge Rice came to see me, and brought with him a lawyer. On consulting upon the case, they advised me to petition to the Judge of the Superior Court to hold a special court to try my cause, as there would be no court held by law, at which I could be tried, till the next fall, and as there could be no bail for an indictment for murder, I should have to lay in prison nearly a year, whether there was any thing against me or not. This was the policy of my enemies, thinking that they could keep me in prison a year, and in all probability I should not live that time, and their ends would be fully answered.

I sent on a petition agreeably to the advice of my friends, and Judge Rice undertook to attend to the business, and do every thing to get the prayer of the petition granted. He followed the business up with great zeal, and did every thing that could be done to effect the object. I think he told me that he or the lawyer, Mr. Bartlett, had rode from Newburyport to Boston, fifteen times in the course of three weeks on the business. At length Judge Parsons agreed to hold a special court at Salem, on the 10th day of December, to try the cause, which was one month from the day I was committed. My friends were very attentive and zealous in the cause, and preparation was made for the trial.

During this time the weather was very cold, and I suffered from that cause, and likewise from the badness of the air in our miserable cell, so that I had not much life or ambition. Many of my friends came to see me, and some of them were permitted to come into the cell; but the air was so bad, and the smell so offensive, that they could not stay long. My friend, Dr. Shepard, came to see me, and was admitted into our dungeon. He stayed a short time, but said it was so offensive he must leave me; that he would not stay a week for all Newburyport. On thanksgiving day we were taken out of our cell and put into a room in the upper story, with the other prisoners, and took supper together; they consisted of murderers, robbers, thieves, and poor debtors. All of us tried to enjoy our supper, and be in as good spirits as our condition would permit. The most of their complaints were of the filthiness and bad condition of the prison, in which we all agreed. Before it was dark, I and my companion were waited on to our filthy den again. There was nothing in the room

to sit upon higher than the thickness of our bed; and when I wrote any thing, I had to lay on my belly, in which situation I wrote the Medical Circular, and several other pieces which were afterwards printed.

After I had been in prison about two weeks, my son-in-law came to see me; I had, before my imprisonment, sent for him to come to Portsmouth on some business, and on hearing of my being in prison, he immediately came to Newburyport to see me. He seemed more troubled about my situation than I was myself. I felt perfectly conscious of my innocence, and was satisfied that I had done nothing to merit such cruel treatment; therefore, my mind was free from reproach; for I had pursued the course of duty, which I conceived was allotted to me by my Maker, and done every thing in my power to benefit my fellow-creatures.—These reflections supported me in my troubles and persecutions, and I was perfectly resigned to my fate. About this time a lawyer came into the prison and read me the indictment, which was in the common form, that I with malice aforethought, not having the fear of God before my eyes, but moved by the instigation of the devil, did kill and murder the said Lovett, with lobelia, a deadly poison, &c.; but feeling so perfectly innocent of the charges which the bill alleged against me, it had very little effect upon my feelings; knowing them to be false, and that they had been brought against me by my enemies, without any provocation on my part.

In the morning of the day that was appointed for me to be removed to Salem for trial, I was taken out of my cell by the jailor, who gave me water to wash myself with, and I was permitted to take my breakfast by the fire, which was the

first time I had seen any for thirty days, and could not bear to sit near it in consequence of its causing me to feel faint. As soon as I had eat my breakfast, the iron shackles were brought and put on my hands, which I was obliged to wear till I got to Salem. The weather was very cold, and the going bad; we stopped but once on the way, the distance being about twenty-six miles. On our arrival, I was delivered over to the care of the keeper of the prison in Salem, and was confined in a room in the second story, which was more comfortable than the one I had left. I was soon informed that Judge Parsons was sick, and had put off my trial ten days; I had to reconcile myself to the idea of being confined ten days more without fire. However, I was not without friends; Elder Bowles and Capt. Russell came to see me the first night, and Mrs. Russell sent her servant twice every day with warm coffee, and other things for my comfort, for which I have always been grateful; and Mr. Perkins, whom I cured of dropsy, sent for my clothes to wash against the day of my trial.

Many of my friends came to Salem to attend my trial; some as witnesses, and others to afford me any assistance in their power. A few days before my trial, Judge Rice, and Mr. Bartlett, whom I had employed as my lawyer, held a consultation with me as to the arrangement necessary to be made; when it was decided that it would be best to have other counsel; and Mr. Story was agreed upon, who engaged in my cause. I had also engaged Mr. Banister, of Newburyport, to assist in the trial; but he was of no benefit to me, and afterwards sued me for fifty dollars, at fifty miles distance, to put me to great expense. In order to be prepared for the trial, my counsel held a con-

sultation together, and examined the principal witnesses in the defence. Mr. Bowles, Judge Rice, and several others, gave satisfaction as to the value and usefulness of the medicine, and the variety of cures that had been performed with it within their knowledge. Dr. Fuller, of Milford, N. H., was present, and made many statements in my favor, as to the value of the medicine, and advised to have Dr. Cutler, of Hamilton, summoned, which was done. Every thing was done by my friends that was in their power, to assist me and give me a chance for a fair trial, for which I shall always feel very grateful.

On the 20th day of December, 1809, the Supreme Court convened to hear my trial, at which Judge Parsons presided, with Judges Sewell and Parker, assistant judges. The case was called obout ten o'clock in the morning, and the chief justice ordered me to be brought from the prison and arraigned at the bar for trial. I was waited on by two constables, one on the right and the other on the left, in which situation I was brought from the jail to the court house, and placed in the bar. The court house was so crowded with the people, that it was with difficulty we could get in. After I was placed in the criminal seat, a chair was handed me and I sat down to wait further orders. Here I was the object for this great concourse of people to look at; some with pity, others with scorn. In a few minutes I was directed to rise and hold up my right hand to hear the indictment read, which the grand jury had upon their oaths presented against me. It was in common form, stating that I had with malice aforethought, murdered Ezra Lovett, with lobelia, a deadly poison. I was then directed by the court to plead to the indictment, guilty or not guilty. I plead not guilty, and the usual forms in

such cases were passed through, the jury called and sworn, and the trial commenced.

The solicitor general arose and opened the case on the part of the commonwealth, and made many hard statements against me, which he said he was about to prove. He stated that I had, at sundry times, killed my patients with the same poison.—The first called to the stand on the part of the government, was Mr. Lovett, the father of the young man that I was accused of killing. He made a tolerable fair statement of the affair in general, particularly of coming after me several times before I could attend; though I think he exaggerated many things against me, and told over several fictitious and ridiculous names, which people had given my medicine, by way of ridicule, such as bull-dog, ram-cat, screw auger, and belly-my-grizzle; all of which had a tendency to prejudice the court and jury against me; and I also thought that he omitted to tell many things in my favor, that must have been within his knowledge; but there was nothing in his evidence that in the least criminated me, or supported the charges in the indictment.

The next witness called was Dr. Howe, to prove that I had administered the poison alleged in the indictment. He stated that I gave the poison to the said Lovett, and produced a sample of it, which he said was the root of lobelia. The judge asked him if he was positive that it was lobelia—he said he was, and that I called it coffee. The sample was handed round for the court to examine, and they appeared to be afraid of it, and, after they had all satisfied their curiosity, Judge Rice took it in his hand and eat it, which very much surprised them. The solicitor general asked him if he meant to poison himself in presence of the court. He said it would not hurt him to eat a peck of it,

which seemed to strike the court with astonish ment. Doctor Howe was then called at my request for cross examination, and Mr. Story asked him to describe lobelia, how it looked when growing, as he had sworn to it by the taste and smell. This seemed to put him to a stand, and, after being speechless for several minutes, he said he had not seen any so long he should not know it if he should see it at this time. This so completely contradicted and did away all that he had before stated, that he went off the stand quite cast down.

Dr. Cutler was called on to inform the court what the medicine was that Dr. Howe had declared so positively to be lobelia ; and, after examining it, he said that it appeared to him to be marsh rosemary, (which was the fact.) So far, all they had proved against me was that I had given the young man some marsh rosemary, which Dr. Cutler had declared to be good medicine.

Some young women were brought forward as witnesses, whom I had no knowledge of ever seeing before. They made some of the most absurd and ridiculous statements about the medicine, which they said I gave the young man, that were probably ever made in a court of justice before—some of which were too indecent to be here repeated. One of them said that I crowded my puke down his throat, and he cried murder till he died. This was well known to be a falsehood, and the story was wholly made up by my enemies, as well as what had been before stated by those women, for the purpose of trying to make out something against me. I had two unimpeachable witnesses in court ready to swear that I never saw the young man for more than fourteen hours before he died, during all which time he was in the care of Dr.

Howe; but, by not having an opportunity to make my defence, in consequence of the government not making out their case against me, could not bring them forward.

John Lemon was the next witness brought forward on the part of the commonwealth, and was directed to state what he knew about the prisoner at the bar. He stated that he had been out of health for two years, being much troubled with a pain in his breast, and was so bad that he was unable to work—that he could get no help from the doctors—that he applied to me and I cured him in one week; and that was all he knew about the prisoner at the bar. By this time Judge Parsons appeared to be out of patience, and said he wondered what they had for a grand jury to find a bill on such evidence. The solicitor general said he had more evidence which he wished to bring forward.

Dr. French was called, and, as he had been the most busy actor in the whole business of getting me indicted, and had been the principal cause, by his own evidence, (as I was informed,) of the grand jury finding a bill against me, it was expected that his evidence now would be sufficient to condemn me at once; but it turned out like the rest to amount to nothing. He was asked if he knew the prisoner at the bar? He said he did. He was then directed to state what he knew about him. He said the prisoner had practised in that part of the country where he lived, with good success, and his medicine was harmless, being gathered by the children for the use of the families.—The judge was about to charge the jury, when the solicitor general arose and said, that if it was not proved to be murder, it might be found for manslaughter. The judge said, you have nothing

against the man, and again repeated that he wondered what they had for a grand jury.* The charge was given to the jury, when they retired for about five minutes, and returned into court and gave their verdict of not guilty.

I was then honorably acquitted, without having had an opportunity to have witnesses examined, by whom I expected to have proved the usefulness and importance of my discovery before a large assembly of people, by the testimony of about twenty five creditable men, who were present at the trial; besides contradicting all the evidence produced against me. After the trial was over, I was invited to the Sun tavern to supper, where we enjoyed ourselves for the evening. When we sat down to the table, several doctors being present, were so offended at my being acquitted, that they left the table, which made me think of what the Scripture says, that "the wicked flee when no man pursueth, but the righteous are bold as a lion."

During the evening, I consulted with my friends upon the subject of prosecuting Dr. French, and

---

* As the learned Judge could find no law, common or statute, to punish the accused, he directed or advised those present to stop this quackery, as he called it, and for this purpose, to petition the Legislature to make a law that should make it penal for all who should practice without license from some medical college; to debar them of law to collect their debts; and if this should not answer, to make it penal by fine and imprisonment.

This hint, thus given by the Judge, was seized upon first in Massachusetts; from thence it has spread to nearly all the States in the Union. From this source may be traced all those unconstitutional laws which have been enacted in relation to this subject, and all those vexatious suits which I have had to attend in many of the States, from Massachusetts to South Carolina, more or less almost every year since. But I have been able to break them down by my patent being from higher authority, which Judge Parsons could not prevent, or perhaps he never thought of. He however made his own report, and handed it to the reporter, which is published in the 6th volume of Massachusetts Reports, and is resorted to by all the enemies of the practice, for a defence against the system.

making him pay damages for his abuse to me when a prisoner at his house, in saying that I had murdered fifty, and he could prove it; and having had a fair chance, and having failed to prove one, it was thought to be a favorable opportunity to make him pay something for his conduct towards me, in causing me so much suffering, and for the trouble he had made me and my friends. A prosecution was agreed upon, and to bring the action in the county of York. Judge Rice agreed to be my bail, and likewise he undertook to pay my lawyers and witnesses for the above trial, and paid Mr. Bartlett forty dollars that night. Mr. Story was paid twenty dollars by a contribution of my friends in Salem. I stayed at Mr. Russel's that night; I had but little sleep, for my mind was so much agitated, when I came to consider what I had gone through, and the risk I had run in escaping the snares of my enemies, with the anxiety of my family till they got the news of my acquittal, that sleep fled from my eyelids, and I was more confused than when in prison.

The next day I went to Salisbury, and stopped with Mrs. Osgood, where I was first arrested. Mrs. Osgood, and a young woman who had been employed by me as a nurse, assisted to clean my clothes, and clear me of some troublesome companions I had brought with me from the prison; and, when I had paid a visit to all my old friends, who were very glad to see me, I went to Portsmouth, to recover my health, which was very much impaired, by being confined forty days in those filthy and cold prisons, in the coldest part of a remarkably cold winter. My friends attended upon me and carried me through the regular course of medicine; but the first operation of it had little effect, in consequence of my blood being so much chilled, and

it was a long time before I could raise a perspiration that would hold. I am confident that I should not have lived through the winter in prison, and believe that this was their plan; for which reason they managed to have me indicted for murder; knowing, in that case, there would be no bail taken, and there would be no court at which I could be tried, for nearly a year, I should have to lay in prison that time, and that I should die there, or, in either case, they would get rid of me for one year at least, whether there was any proof against me or not; and in that time the doctors and their dupes would be enabled to run down the credit of my medicine and my practice into disrepute among the people; but I have been able, by good fortune and the kind assistance of my friends, to defeat their plans.

Most of those that have been instrumental in trying to destroy me and my practice, have had some judgment befall them as a reward for their unjust persecutions and malicious conduct towards me. I was credibly informed that Deacon Pecker, one of the grand jury that found a bill against me, went with Dr. French to hunt up evidence to come before himself, in order to have me indicted. A short time after I was put in prison, he had a stroke of the palsy, and has remained so ever since, one half of his body and limbs useless. Dr. French, one year after I was acquitted, was brought to the same bar in which I was placed, and convicted of robbing a grave yard of a dead body, which it was reported he sold for sixty dollars. He lost all his credit, and was obliged to quit his country.

In the month of January, 1810, I returned home to my family, and staid till I had in some measure recovered my loss of health by imprisonment. In March I returned to Portsmouth, and, after tak-

ing the advice of my friends, made arrangements for prosecuting Dr. French. The prosecution was commenced, and he was summoned before the court of common pleas, in the county of York. Judge Rice undertook the principal management of the business, and became my bail. The action was called to the Supreme Court by demurrer, which was to set at Alfred, in October. I attended with my witnesses, and expected to have gone to trial; and, after waiting several days, to know what the defence was going to be, the counsel for the defendant made their plea of justification. I found that their plan was to prove that I had murdered sundry persons whom I had attended, and, by that means, to make it out that any one had a right to call me a murderer; and that, for this purpose, Dr. French had been to every place where I had practised, collecting every case of the death of any that I had attended in this part of the country, and had made out eight cases, all of which have been before mentioned in this narrative, most of whom had been given over by the doctors as past cure, and the others known to be desperate cases. He had obtained the depositions of all that were prejudiced against me, and had collected a mass of evidence to support his defence. After finding what their plan was, it was thought necessary for me to go to all the places where they had been, and get evidence to contradict these highly colored and exaggerated statements, and I was under the necessity of requesting the delay of the trial one week, which was granted. I proceeded immediately, and took the depositions of those who were knowing to the facts; but found that these were not sufficient, and went again to Deerfield, and summoned two men to appear at court and give their verbal testimony. When I

was ready for trial, the defendant was not ready, and got it put off to the next term, which would be holden at York the next year. In the spring, before the sitting of the court, I went to the clerk's office to find what the depositions were that were filed against me; and the whole appeared to be a series of exaggerated statements, made by those who were governed by their prejudices, without having but very little, if any knowledge of the facts, more than what they obtained by hearsay. This caused me to redouble my diligence, and got witnesses to appear on the stand to contradict their testimony, on each case they had alleged against me.

On the day appointed for the trial, every thing was prepared on my part to have a fair hearing.—Judge Parsons was on the bench, and seemed, as I thought, to be determined to have the case go against me; for he appeared to know every thing that was to be in the defence beforehand. I made out my case, by proving the words uttered by the defendant, which were in my declaration. They then proceeded in the defence, to make out the eight cases of murder, which were alleged against me. The first was the case of a man by the name of Hubbard Elliot, who had been dead about two years, the particulars of which I have before stated. The witnesses brought to support this case, told a very lamentable and highly colored story; and I brought on the stand a very respectable witness, who completely contradicted the whole statement.

The next cases brought up, were the three children of Mr. Fulsum, of Deerfield, the particulars of which have been before related. A number of depositions were read, which the defendant had obtained of those who had been my enemies, and who knew nothing of the matter, more than hear-

say reports among themselves. They gave a very highly colored account of my treatment of the children ; so much so, that it would appear by their stories, that I had taken them in health and had roasted them to death ; never adding a word about the fifteen I cured, some of whom had been given over by the doctors. To rebut the evidence that was produced, to prove that I had killed those children, I brought on the stand two respectable witnesses, who were knowing to all the circumstances, being present at the time of my attending the family. They gave a correct and particular account of all the circumstances as they took place—of the situation of the family when I first saw them, and the violence of the disorder—how the doctors had lost all their patients that had been attacked with the disorder before I came—with the number that I cured with my mode of practice ; and that the doctors afterwards adopted my plan and saved a number by it. The judge interrupted them, and read some of the depositions over again; but these witnesses stated that they were not true, and went on to give some of the particulars of the opposition I met with in my practice, from those very persons whose depositions had been read, when the judge seemed put out, and attempted to stop them, saying that they had said enough.—They said that, having been sworn to tell the truth, they felt it their duty to do so. They next brought on the case of a woman who had died at Beverly, that I had attended, and with it the case of Ezra Lovett, whom I had been tried for murdering. I was very glad to have this case brought up again, as I wished to have an opportunity to prove all the facts relating to it, which I had been prevented from doing on my trial, in consequence of being acquitted without making any defence. The evi-

dence brought forward to support this case, was the depositions of those who had testified against me on my trial at Salem ; they were pretty near the same as then given. After those depositions were read, I had Elder Williams and Mr. Raymond called on to the stand, who gave all the particulars of my attending upon the young man, as has been before related, which completely contradicted all the depositions they had read in the case. The judge interrupted those witnesses and read the deposition of the girl, who stated that I crowded my pukes down the patient's throat, and he cried murder till he died. They both positively testified that there was not a word of it true ; for, when he died, and for twelve hours before, he was under the care of Dr. Howe, during which time I did not see him. As to the woman in Beverly, whom they tried to make out that I murdered, it was proved by these witnesses that she was in a dying condition when I first saw her ; that I stated it as my opinion, at the time, and that my medicine would not help her.

The next case was that of Mrs. Lifford, who died at Salisbury, the particulars of which have been before given. The evidence brought to prove this case of murder, was the deposition of the woman who nursed her, and by whose neglect the patient took cold, after the medicine had a favorable operation, and appearances were much in her favor ; in consequence of which she had a relapse, and I could not produce any effect upon her by the medicine afterwards. This woman confessed at the time, that she was the only one to blame, and that no fault ought to be attached to me : but she was afterwards influenced by Dr. French, to turn against me, and made threats that she would swear to any thing to injure me. After her depo-

sition was read, I brought a witness on the stand who completely contradicted every thing contained in it ; but the judge read her deposition to the jury, and directed them to pay attention to that in preference to the witnesses on the stand.

The eighth and last case was that of the son of Thomas Neal, of Portsmouth, who was very violently attacked, and was attended by Dr. Cutler. I was called on at night to attend him, and thought there was a possibility of helping him ; but the man with whom he lived would not consent that I should do any thing for him, and I went away, after telling him that he would be either worse or better before morning, and, if he was worse, he would die. I was called to visit him in the morning, and was informed that he was worse, and that his master had consented to have me attend upon him. I told his father it was undoubtedly too late ; but he insisted upon it so much, I attended, and told them the chance was very small for doing him any good, as I considered it a desperate case. After being very hardly urged by his friends, I gave him some medicine, but it had no effect, and about sun-down he died. The doctor who attended him, was brought forward to prove that I murdered the patient. If I recollect rightly, he swore that the patient had the dropsy in the brain, and that the disorder had turned, and that he was in a fair way to recover ; but I came and gave him my poison pukes, and killed him. I brought forward evidence who swore to the facts as I have before related them, and that the doctor would give no encouragement of helping the patient.— The father of the young man gave his evidence, and stated that his son was in a dying situation when I gave him the medicine ; but the judge interrupted him, and asked him if he was a doctor,

to which he answered no. He then said, the doctor has stated that his disorder had turned, and he was getting better—are you going to contradict the doctor?—and thus managed to do away his testimony.

I have thus given a brief sketch of the evidence in the eight cases, which were attempted to be proved as a murder, in order to make out justification on the part of the defendant, with my defence to the same, in as correct a manner as I am able, from memory; and am confident that every circumstance, as I have related it, can be substantially proved by living witnesses. After the evidence was gone through, the lawyers on both sides made their pleas, making the case on my part as good and as bad as they could. The judge then gave his charge to the jury, which was considered by those who heard it, to be the most prejudiced and partial one that they had ever heard. He made use of every means to raise the passions of the jury, and turn them against me; stating that the defendant was completely justified in calling me a murderer, for if I was not guilty of wilful murder, it was barbarous, ignorant murder; and even abused my lawyers for taking up for me, saying that they ought to be paid in screw augers and bull dogs. The people that were present, were very much disgusted at his conduct, and they expressed themselves very freely upon the subject; it was said by some, that our courts, instead of being courts of justice, had become courts of prejudice. One man said, he hoped Judge Parsons would never have another opportunity to sit on a cause; and so it was, for he soon after had a stroke of the palsy, and, as I am informed, died before the next court met. The jury brought in their verdict of justification on the part of the defendant, and

threw the whole costs on me, which amounted to about two thousand dollars.

When I found how the case was going to turn, I went to Portsmouth, and soon after made arrangements to pay the costs. Judge Rice was my bail, and undertook to pay all the bills that I had not paid at the time. On my settlement with him, I owed him six hundred dollars, for money that he had advanced on my account ; for which I had no way to secure him, but by giving him a mortgage on my farm, which I did, and it was put on record, and never known to any of my friends till I paid it up. He charged nothing for all his time and trouble, through the whole of my persecutions and trials, for which, and for his kindness and friendship on all occasions, I shall ever consider myself under the greatest obligations.

Sometime in the spring of the year, previous to this trial at York, a young man came to me at Portsmouth, by the name of Alfred Carpenter, from the town where my family lived ; he was recommended to me by his neighbors, as being lame and poor, and wanted my assistance. I took him out of pity, and instructed him in my mode of practice, under the expectation that it would be a benefit to him, and thereby he would be able to assist me in attending the sick.

About the first of June, 1811, I received a letter from Eastport, where I had been the fall before, and shown some of my mode of practice. Some of the people in that place were so well satisfied with it, that seven men had subscribed their names to the letter, requesting me to come there and practise in the fevers, which prevailed in those parts. I left the care of my business at Portsmouth with Mr. Carpenter, my apprentice, and immediately took passage for Eastport, where I

arrived about the middle of June. I was very gladly received by those who had written to me, and by those with whom I had become acquainted when there before. I agreed to practise under the protection of those who had sent for me, until I had convinced them of its utility, to which they consented, and promised me all the assistance in their power. I was soon called on to practise, and had all the most desperate cases that could be found, in all of which I met with very great success. The first cases I attended in presence of the committee, were five desperate cases of consumption. These patients were all relieved in three weeks, and were all living this present year, 1831. While attending these people, I was called upon to attend a young man on board a vessel, who had his foot bruised to pieces, by a block falling from mast head, weighing thirteen pounds. It being done five days before I saw him, it was mortified, and the whole body in convulsions. I took off three toes and set the fourth, and cured him in five weeks with my usual practice. While attending him, I had to pass a doctor's shop. A scythe was thrown at me, point foremost, about the distance of two rods. It passed between my feet without doing any injury. In consequence of this assault, I sent word to all the doctors who had opposed me, that, for the politeness with which they had treated me, I would compensate them by taking off the burden of being called up at night, and thus breaking their rest, and would give them the chance of laying in bed until noon, without being disturbed by their patients. I was called on the night following to attend a woman in child-bed I attended according to my promise, and let them rest; and if I had remained there, they might have rested until the present time, as I attended to all branches

in practice. There were, I think, at the time, five practising doctors on the island, among whom my success in curing the sick caused great alarm, and I soon experienced the determined opposition from them, with all the arts and plans to destroy me and my practice, that I had experienced from the same class of men in other places. In order to show some of their conduct towards me, I shall relate the particulars of some of the cases I attended; but most of the numerous cases which I had under my care, were so nearly similar to those that have been already given, and my mode of treating them being about the same, it will be unnecessary to repeat them.

I was sent for to visit Mrs. Lovett, who was the daughter of Mr. Delisdernier, at whose house I attended her. She had the dropsy and had been under the care of one of the doctors till he had given her over as incurable. I went to see her in company with the doctor; but we could not agree as to the cause and remedy. I asked him several questions concerning the power of the elements, and the effect of heat on the human system. He answered, that the elements had nothing to do with the case. After giving him my ideas on the subject, which all appeared new to him, I told him that the contending powers in this case were between the fire and water; and if I could get heat enough into the body to make the water volatile, it could not stay in the body. He said that any thing warm would not answer for her. I then told him, if I did any thing for her, I would administer the hottest medicine I could give. He said that would produce immediate death. Finding that there would be a disadvantage on my part in doing any thing for her, as the doctor and I could not agree, I left the house. I was followed by the fa-

ther and mother and the doctor, who all insisted on my returning ; but I told them that, notwithstanding the doctor had given her over, if I were to attend her, and she should die, they would say that I had killed her. They promised, let the consequences be what they might, no blame should be alleged against me. Upon which I agreed that I would stop on condition that two of my friends should be present as witnesses to what was said, and see the first process of the medicine, which was agreed to, and they were sent for, and heard the statements of the doctor and family. A captain Mitchell, from New York, was also present and heard the conversation between me and the doctor ; and, being pleased with the principles that I laid down, which excited his curiosity so much that he expressed a wish to be present and see the operation of the medicine, and accordingly stayed.

The doctor pretended to be going away, till after I had given the first medicine, and appeared to be very busy going out and coming in, and had much conversation with Mrs. Lovett, the husband's mother, who was the nurse. After the first medicine had done, which operated very favorably, I gave directions what to do, and particularly to keep the patient in perspiration during the night, and left medicine for the purpose; we then went home. In the morning I called to see her, and to my surprise, found her sitting with the window up, and exposed to the air as much as possible; on examination, I found that no medicine had been used.— On enquiry I found that the doctor had been in frequently to see her ; and, on asking why they had not followed my directions, the nurse appeared very cross, and said she would not take any of my medicine. I told them they had not killed her,

but did not thank them for their good will any more than if they had done it. I was about leaving the house; as I found my directions would not be attended to by the nurse; but captain Mitchell was very urgent for me to continue. I told him that if he would attend upon her and see the medicine given, and every thing done according to my directions, I would continue; to which he agreed. I left the patient in his care, and he attended her faithfully through the day; at night I visited her and found the swelling began to abate. He continued his care of her, and in three days she was able to go up and down stairs, and in one week she was well. By the influence of the doctor, the woman and the husband all turned against me, and I never received any thing for my trouble but their abuse and slander. The woman's father and captain Mitchell, however, gave me all credit for the cure, and they both purchased a right.

About a year after, at a private assembly of women, this Mrs. Lovett, the mother-in-law of the sick woman, gave an account of the whole transaction, and stated there was a private interview between her and the doctor, and it was agreed to go contrary to my directions, and the doctor said she would die in the course of the night; and that he should take me up for murder, and that she must be an evidence. This appeared to be almost incredible, that they should be so void of all human feeling, as to be willing to have the woman die, in order to have the opportunity to take me up for murder; but two women who were present when she told the story, gave their depositions proving the facts as above stated.

I continued my practice on this island, at Lubeck, and on the main, paying my most particular attention to those who sent for me, and wanted in-

formation. I practised under their inspection about five weeks, and then told them that I had done enough for a trial, to prove the use of my medicine, and should do no more till I knew whether a society could be formed. They expressed their entire satisfaction, and wished to have a society formed; a meeting was called for that purpose, and sixteen signed the articles at the first meeting.—After this a meeting was held every week, at which a lecture was given for the purpose of giving information, and for the admission of members ; and eight each week was added during the summer. In the fall I went back to Portsmonth to attend to my business there and see the society which had been formed in that place.

After staying in Portsmouth a few weeks, to give information to the people, and procure a stock of medicine, I made arrangements to return to Eastport; and, sometime in the month of October, I set sail for that place, taking with me my apprentice, and Stephen Sewell. On my arrival, I introduced Mr. Carpenter as my apprentice, and got Mr. Sewell into a school as an assistant ; in which he had fifteen dollars a month, and all his leisure time he spent in gaining information of the practice. I took a small shop and put into it a good assortment of medicine, and attended to practise until I had introduced Mr. Carpenter among the people.

While practising here, I frequently heard of the abuse and scandal towards me and my practice, from Mrs. Lovett, the old woman before mentioned as the nurse of her son's wife, whom I cured of the dropsy. This old woman was a singular character, and was called a witch by the people. I have no faith in these kind of things, yet her conduct, and certain circumstances that took place,

were very extraordinary, and puzzled and astonished me more than any thing I had ever met with, which I have never been able to account for to this day.

Mr. Carpenter was attending a man, where this woman often visited, who had the consumption, and his child, which was sick and had fits. He came to me and said that the medicine he gave would not have its usual effect ; that the emetic, instead of causing them to vomit, would make them choak and almost strangle. I attended on them myself, and, on giving the medicine, it would operate on the man, and not on the child, at one time ; and the next time on the child, and not on him. Sometimes the child would lay in fits for a whole night ; and nothing would have any effect upon it ; in the morning it would come out of them and appear to be quite bright and lively. I had never known the medicine to fail of producing some effect before, where the patient was not past recovery. I can give no reason for this strange circumstance, satisfactory to myself, or which would be thought reasonable by the reader. The old woman before mentioned, was frequently in and out of the house where the man and the child were, and seemed to be very much interested about them. When she was gone, the child would frequently go into violent fits, and when I steamed it, it was said the old woman would be in great distress. It caused much conversation among the neighbors ; they believed it to be the power of witchcraft ; and that the old woman had a control over the destinies of the man and child, and was determined to destroy them in order to get revenge on me. I have no belief in these things, but must confess that her strange conduct, and the extraordinary circumstances attending the whole affair,

baffled me more than any thing I had ever met with before. I was unable to do any thing for these two patients, except sometimes by a temporary relief; they continued to grow worse, and, finding it not in my power to do them any good, I left them, and they both soon after died.

Whether the extraordinary circumstances attending the two cases above stated, were caused by a stratagem of the doctors, in which the old woman was made their agent to injure me, by causing, in some way or other, poison to be administered to them, in order to prevent my medicines from having any salutary effect, is what I do not feel disposed to assert as a fact; the many cases, however, in which I have been certain that such things have been done by the faculty, and their enmity and uniform opposition to my practice, both at this place and elsewhere, as well as the confession made by the old woman, would tend strongly to confirm such a belief.

I could mention a great number of facts in addition to what I have said in regard to this affair, if necessary, which appeared very extraordinary to me and all who witnessed them, but think enough has been said on the subject, and shall leave it to the public to decide between us. There were five doctors at Eastport when I went there, who had plenty of business; but my success was so great, and the people became so well satisfied of the superiority of my system of practice over theirs, that they were soon relieved from most of their labors; and, in a short time after, three of them had to leave the place for want of employment.

I made arrangements to go back to Portsmouth to spend the winter, and to leave Mr. Carpenter with the care of my business and practice at Eastport, under the protection of John Burgin, Esq., a

man who has been particularly friendly to me on all occasions. I told him if he would be faithful in my business, and in selling medicine, that he should have half the profits after the money was collected ; and in December I took passage for Portsmouth. We had a long and tedious passage of eighteen days ; the vessel took fire and our lives were exposed ; but we were fortunate enough to extinguish it without much damage. I stopped in Portsmouth and practised some time, then went to see my family, where I remained the rest of the winter, in which time I was employed in collecting and preparing medicine. I returned to Portsmouth in the spring of 1812, and, after making the necessary arrangements, I set sail for E[illegible] port, where I arrived about the first day of M[illegible] made a settlement with Mr. Burgin, and paid [illegible] sixty-three dollars for the board of Mr. Carp[illegible] and for shop rent ; then furnished the shop [illegible] complete stock of medicine, to which I adde[illegible] dials and spirits, the whole of which amour[illegible] above twelve hundred dollars. There [illegible] great call for medicine this spring, and al[illegible] practice.

After arranging my business, I concluded [illegible] turn to Portsmouth. A short time before I [illegible] away, a Mr. Whitney came to me for assis[illegible] and purchased a right. About the same time a Mr. McFadden applied also for assistance, who had the consumption. I left them both under the care of Mr. Carpenter, and immediately sailed for Portsmouth, where I arrived in safety. Soon after my arrival there, I concluded there would be war with Great Britain; in consequence of which I returned immediately back to Eastport to settle my affairs in that place. In a short time after my arrival there the declaration of war came on, and I

arranged my business the best way I could, leaving Mr. Carpenter with directions, if there should any thing happen in consequence of the war, so as to make it necessary for him to leave the island, to come to Portsmouth. Before leaving the place, I called on him for some money, and all he could pay me was sixty-four dollars, which was but one dollar more than I had paid for his board and shop rent. The people were in such confusion, it was impossible to get a settlement with any one. I left Mr. Whitney and Mr. McFadden in his care, and left the island about the middle of June, and arived in Portsmouth in forty-eight hours, where I remained the greater part of the summer; during which time I had constant practice, and formed some regulations for the society, which was established there for the purpose of greater facility in communicating information of my system of practice to the people who wished my assistance. In the fall of this year, I published my pamphlet of directions, as many were urgent that I should not leave the place destitute of the knowledge of my practice and medicine. Many persons who had been the most urgent for me to give them information, now became the most backward, and complained that the restrictions were too hard with regard to their giving the information to others; some of whom had never done the least to support the practice or me. When any of them were sick, they were ready enough to call on me for assistance; and if I relieved them quickly, they thought it worth nothing, and they run out against my practice, saying I deserved no pay. This sort of treatment I have met with from a certain class of people in all places where I have practised—I was treated with much attention, when they were in danger from sickness; but when I had cured them,

I was thought no more of. This kind of ingratitude, I have experienced a pretty large share of, during my practice.

In the month of October, having got my business arranged, and a stock of medicine prepared, I returned to Eastport. On my arrival there, I went to my shop, and found that Mr. Carpenter had gone home, and Mr. McFadden and Mr. Harvey left sick, and only a boy to take care of them and the shop. Mr. McFadden was very low with a consumption, and unable to lie down. I found there was no regulation of the business in the shop, and the property I had left, chiefly gone. I was obliged to pay every attention to the sick men that were left in this manner without assistance; I attended Mr. Harvey, and got him well enough to go home in a few days; but Mr. McFadden's breathing was so difficult, and he was so distressed, that I had to be with him night and day for six weeks and three days, when Mr. Carpenter returned. Previous to this, I found that Mr. McFadden had put his farm into the hands of Mr. Carpenter as security for his attending him in his sickness, and as he had no relations, the remainder to go to him and me. On enquiring into the business, I found that he had taken the deed in his own name, and that all the bills and accounts for his practice and medicine in my absence, were in his own name. I asked him for a settlement and he refused; I then asked him what he meant by his conduct; he said he owed me nothing and bid me defiance, saying if I chose, I might take the steps of the law. I could not conceive what he meant by treating me in this manner, till after making further inquiry, I found that he had formed a connexion in a family; that he had been advised to take the course he did, and as I had no receipt for the property, or any writ-

ten agreement to support my claim, he could do with me as he pleased, and keep every thing for his own benefit. The night after he returned, and before I had any knowledge of his intentions, he had robbed the shop of all the accounts, notes, bills, and other demands, so that I knew no more about the business than a stranger.

I frequently tried to get a settlement with Carpenter; but he said he had none to make with me. Mr. McFadden died shortly after, and Carpenter came forward and claimed all his property, saying that it was all willed to him. I asked why it should be willed to him, when I had borne the expense and done the principal part of the labor, in taking care of him in his sickness. He said I must look to him for my pay. I told him that it was very singular that my apprentice should become my master in one year; but he denied that he was my apprentice, and said that he was a partner. I had said, in order to encourage him to be faithful, and do well by me, that he should have half the profits of the practice, but I had no idea of his having the whole of my property, because I made him this promise. All I could say, I found would have no effect, for the more I tried to reason with him, the more obstinate and impudent he was. He even went so far as to say that the shop and all that was in it was his, and that I had nothing to do with it; he called a witness and forbid my having any concern in the shop. I found there was no other way for me, but to turn him out and get rid of him in the best manner I could, to effect which, I applied to the owner of the shop and got a writing, to prove my claim to the possession, and immediately took measures to get rid of him. He made all the opposition, and gave me all the trouble he could; he went into the shop

while I was absent and began to throw the property out into the street; but I soon put a stop to his career, and secured the property. He still held all my books and accounts, which put my business into such confusion that I was unable to collect any of the demands that were due; and the only remedy I had was to advertise him as my apprentice; and forbid all persons having any dealings with him on my account, or settling with him. My loss, by the dishonest conduct of this man, was very considerable, besides the injury to my feelings from his base ingratitude to me, for I had taken him from a state of poverty and distress, supported him for a long time when he was of very little benefit to me, and had instructed him in my system of practice, and given him all the information in my power. I had introduced him into my practice, and given him every encouragement to enable him not only to assist me in supporting my system of practice, but to benefit himself; and after all this, for him to turn against me, and treat me in the manner he did, was a deeper wound to my feelings than the loss of my property.

After having got clear of Carpenter, I hired a young man whom I had cured and given information to, and put him into the shop, and agreed to pay his board for one year, and then returned to Portsmouth. As Carpenter had bid me defiance, and threatened to sell my rights and give information to any one who would buy of him, and, like wise, I found that there was another plot got up to destroy me; a petition had been sent on to the legislature, to have a law passed against quackery, in which I was named. There can be no doubt but that the whole object of it was to stop my practice. I was at a stand, and much perplexed to know what course it was best to steer. I found

I had enemies on either hand, and was in danger of falling by some of them. Every thing seemed to conspire against me, but I had some friends who have never forsaken me. My courage remained good, and my spirits were never depressed, and it appeared to me that the more troubles I had to encounter, the more firmly I was fixed in my determination to persevere to the last.

When I had maturely considered the subject, in all its bearings, and exercised my best abilities in devising some plan by which I could extricate myself from the dangers which threatened me on every hand, and to prevent those rights, which twenty years' labor, with much suffering and great expense had given me a just claim to, from being wrested from me—I finally came to the conclusion that there was only one plan for me to pursue with any chance of success, and that was to go to Washington and obtain a patent for my discoveries, and put myself and medicine under the protection of the laws of my country, which would not only secure to me the exclusive right to my system and medicine, but would put me above the reach of the laws of any state.

After coming to the conclusion to go to the seat of Government and apply for a patent, I made all necessary preparation for the journey, and started from Portsmouth on the 7th of February, and arrived at Washington on the 23d. The next day after my arrival, I waited on Captain Nicholas Gilman, of Exeter, showed him my credentials, and asked his advice, what I must do to obtain my object. He said he thought it could not be made explicit enough to combine the system and practice, without being too long; he however advised me to carry my petition to the Patent Office, which was then under the control of Mr. Monroe,

Secretary of State; I went to the Patent Office and found that Dr. Thornton was the clerk, and presented him with my petition. He asked me many questions, and then said I must call again: I called the next day, and he said the petition was not right; that I must specify the medicine, and what disorder it must be used in; he said that those medicines in general terms to cure every thing, were quackery; that I must particularly designate the medicine, and state how it must be used, and for what disease. I then waited on Martin Chittenden, late Governor of Vermont, who was at Washington, and asked his assistance; he was from the same town where my father lived, and readily consented. We made out the specification in as correct a manner as we could, and the next day I carried them to the Patent Office, and gave them to Dr. Thornton; he complained much about its being too short a system, and put me off once more. I applied again and asked him for my patent; but he said I had not got the botanic names for the articles, and referred me to Dr. Mitchell of New York, who was in the House of Representatives. I applied to him, and requested him to give me the botanic names of the articles mentioned in my petition. He wrote them, and I carried them to Dr. Thornton; but he was unable to read some of the names, one in particular; he said I must go to Dr. Mitchell, and get him to give it in some other words, and not tell him that he could not read it. I went, and the doctor wrote the same word again, and then wrote "or snap-dragon," which I carried to Dr. Thornton, and requested him to put in the patent my names, and record it for himself, "snap-dragon," or any other name he chose. He then talked about sending me to Philadelphia, to Doctor Barton, to get his names.

I found he was determined to give me all the

trouble he could, and, if possible, to defeat my getting a patent, and I intimated that I should go with my complaint to Mr. Monroe, upon which he seemed a little more disposed to grant my request, and said he would do without Dr. Barton's names. He then went to work to make out my patent, and, and when he came to the article of myrrh, he found much fault about that, and said it was good for nothing. I told him that I paid for the patent, and if it was good for nothing, it was my loss.—After much trouble, I got it made out according to my request; and the medicines to be used in fevers, cholics, dysenteries and rheumatisms. He then asked me if I wanted any additions, and I told him to add, "the first three numbers may be used in any other case to promote perspiration, or as an emetic," which he did. I then had to go to the Treasury Office and pay my money and bring him duplicate receipts. After all this trouble, I succeeded in obtaining my patent according to my request, which was completed and delivered to me on the third day of March, eighteen hundred and thirteen.

The next day after I had completed my business, was the inauguration of the President of the United States, and I had the curiosity to stay and see the ceremonies on that occasion. After the ceremonies were over, I went to the stage office and found that the seats were all engaged for a fortnight; and was obliged to stay till the 13th before I could get a passage. I then took passage in the stage and came on to Philadelphia, where I remained several days for the purpose of seeing Drs. Rush and Barton, to confer with them upon the subject of introducing my system of practice to the world. I spent a considerable time with Dr. Barton, but Dr. Rush was so much engaged, that I was unable to have much conversation, more

than stating my business. He treated me with politeness, and said that whatever Dr. Barton agreed to, he would give his consent, so that my business was chiefly with the latter gentleman. I asked him many questions concerning my system and patent, and requested his advice of the best mode of introducing it. He advised me to make friends of some celebrated doctors, and let them try the medicine, and give the public such recommendation of it as they should deem correct. I told him I feared if I should do so, they would take the discovery to themselves and deprive me of all credit or benefit from my labors; and asked him if he thought it would not be the case. He said it might with some, but he thought there were some of the profession honorable enough not to do it. I asked him if he would make trial of it himself and give it such credit as he should find it to deserve. He said that if I would trust it in his hands, he should be pleased, and would do justice to me and the cause. I accordingly left some of the medicine with him, with directions how to use it; but before I received any return from him he died; and Dr. Rush also died sometime previous; by which means I was derived of the influence of these two men, which I am confident would otherwise have been exerted in my favor.

During my interviews with Dr. Barton, we had much conversation upon the subject of medical skill, and he being quite sociable and pleasant, I expressed myself freely upon the fasionable mode of practice, used by the physicians of the present day. He acknowledged there was no art or science so uncultivated as that of medicine. I stated to him pretty fully my opinion of the absurdity of bleeding to cure disease; and pointed out its inconsistency inasmuch as the same method was made use of to

cure a sick man as to kill a well beast. He laughed and said it was strange logic enough.

While in the city of Philadelphia, I examined into the mode of treating the yellow fever; and found to my astonisment that the treatment prescribed by Dr. Rush, was to bleed twice a day for ten days. It appeared to me very extraordinary to bleed twenty times to cure the most fatal disease ever known; and I am confident that the same manner of treatment would kill one half of those in health. This absurd practice being followed by the more ignorant class of the faculty, merely because it has been recommended in some particular cases by a great man, has, I have no doubt destroyed more lives than have ever been killed by powder and ball, in this country, in the same time. Those I met in the streets who had escaped the fatal effects of bleeding, mercury, and other poisons, carried death in their countenance; and, on conversing with them, they said they had never been well since they had the fever—that they took so much mercury and opium, they were afraid that they were in a decline.

After remaining in Philadelphia about two weeks, I went in the stage to New York, where I obtained a passage in a coaster, and arrived in Portsmouth on the 5th day of April. Immediately after my arrival at Portsmouth, I gave public notice in the newspapers, of my having obtained a patent, and forbade all persons trespassing upon it under the penalty of the law in such cases provided; and prepared and published a handbill, in which I gave a description of the nature of disease on the constitution of man; and also the conditions of disposing of the right of using my system of practice; and, taking a number of handbills with me, set out for Eastport, where I arrived about the

first day of May. On my arrival, the handbills were circulated, which caused considerable stir among the people, particularly with the doctors, who seemed surprised that I had obtained a patent. I again called on Mr. Carpenter for a settlement, but could obtain none, for his friends advised him against it, telling him that he could still pursue the practice in spite of my patent, by calling the medicine by different names. I furnished my shop with a stock of medicine, and made an agreement with Mr. Howe, a young man that I had employed since Carpenter was dismissed, to continue the practice for me, and take charge of my business at this place. My expenses for his wages, board and shop rent, were about one dollar per day ; and the amount of the practice and sale of medicine was about one hundred dollars per month.

While at Eastport, I met with a loss, which I will mention, to show the hard fortune I had to contend with. Wishing to send one hundred dollars to my friend, Judge Rice, in part payment for what I owed him, I took two fifty dollar bills and went to the post office and gave them to the Postmaster, with a letter directed to Alexander Rice, Esq., Portsmouth, requesting him to secure them in the letter in a proper manner, and send it on. The letter was never received in Portsmouth, and no traces of it could be found. I had suspicions that the Postmaster at Eastport destroyed the letter and kept the money. I made arrangements to enquire further into his conduct ; but, shortly after, he fell from a precipice and was killed, which put a stop to my pursuing the subject any farther; so it turned out a total loss to me.

After settling my business in Eastport, I returned to Portsmouth, where I stopped but a short time; and, taking Mr. Sewell with me, went to Portland

to introduce my system of practice in that place.—On my arrival, I advertised my patent in the newspapers, and had handbills printed and circulated among the people, giving the conditions on which I should practise, and the manner of selling my family rights, to those who wished the use of my practice and medicine ; and that I should attend to no case except such as wished to purchase the rights, to give them information, and prove the utility of the medicine. I gave the information to Mr. Pickett, where we boarded, and a right of using the medicine for himself and family ; and gave information to several of his workmen. Soon after making myself known, I had a great number of desperate cases put under my charge, all of which were cured or essentially relieved. My success, in the cases I attended, most of which were such as had been given over by the doctors, caused great alarm among those professional gentlemen who are styled Regular Physicians; and I experienced the same opposition from them that I had met with in other places. I was followed by them or their spies, and all kinds of false and ridiculous reports were circulated among the people, to frighten and prejudice them against me and my medicine.

Soon after coming to this place, I was called on by Captain John Alden to attend his wife, who was in an alarming situation. She was in a state of pregnancy, and had the dropsy, and was then, as she supposed, several weeks over her time.—She had been in the same situation once before, and was delivered by force, and came very near losing her life ; the doctors gave it as their opinion, that if she should ever be so again, she would certainly die. I told him that I did not attend on any except those who wished to purchase a right,

in which case I would give them the information. I explained to him the principles upon which my system was founded, and he purchased a right; after which I attended upon his wife, and found her very low; she had not lain in bed for three weeks, being so distressed for breath, when she lay down, that she was obliged to get immediately up again. I carried her through a course of the medicine every day, for five days, during which time she was reduced in size about eight inches. Her travail then came on natural, and, in about two hours, she was delivered of a daughter, and they both did well. She was able to come down stairs in one week, and in two weeks, she was well enough to be about the house. The cure so alarmed the doctors, that they circulated a story at a distance, where the facts were not known, that I was so ignorant of this woman's situation, that I killed her immediately; but the woman and her husband gave me all credit for the cure, and appeared very grateful to me for it.

During the summer, a son of Captain Alden was violently seized with the spotted fever; he was taken very suddenly, when at the pump after water; fell and was brought into the house senseless. I attended him, and, his jaws being set, administered a strong solution of Nos. 1, 2 and 6, putting my finger between his cheek and teeth, and pouring in the medicine, squeezing it round to the back of his teeth; and, as soon as it reached the root of the tongue, his jaws came open. I then poured down more of the medicine, and, soon after swallowing it, his senses came to him and he spoke; he appeared like a person waking out of sleep.—As soon as the warm effect of the medicine was over, he relapsed, and life seemed to go down with the heat. I found that I could not restore him till

I could rarify or lighten the air. I laid him across the laps of three persons, shielding him from the external air, with a blanket, and put under him a pan with a hot stone in it about half immersed in hot water. Whilst over this steam, I again gave him the medicine, which raised perspiration ; and, as the heat raised inside, life gained in proportion; and, when the perspiration had gained so as to be equal to a state of health, the natural vigor of life and action was restored.

I was called on to attend a woman who had a relax, and, in a few visits, restored her to health. One night, about midnight, I was sent for to visit this woman, in consequence of their being alarmed about her, the cause of which I could never learn ; for, on my arrival, she was as well as usual. I returned immediately home, and was soon after taken in a violent manner, with the same disease ; and was so bad as not to be able to do any thing for myself. Mr. Sewell attended upon me, and did all he could, which had no effect. I was persuaded that I should not live three days unless I could get some relief. I had no pain, and every thing I took passed through me in two minutes; nothing seemed to warm me. I sent and obtained some butternut bark, boiled it, and took some as strong as it could be made : as soon as it began to operate, I followed it with brandy and loaf sugar burnt together, till it became a syrup; this soon put me in pain ; I then followed my general rule of treatment, and was soon relieved.

While at Portland, I was sent for to see a Mr. Mason, who was very sick, and it was expected that he would not live through the night. He had been attended by the doctors of the town for a sore on his nose, which was much inflamed ; they had given him so much salt petre to kill the heat, that

they almost killed him. I had the hardest trial to save his life of any one I ever attended; and was obliged to carry him through a course of medicine two or three times a week for three months, besides visiting him every day. The doctors said he would certainly die, and, if he did, they meant to take me up for murder. Every means was resorted to, by discouraging him, and other ways, to prevent his getting well; and when he got so as to be about, and it was decided that he was going to recover, under the operation of the medicine; one who pretended to be his friend, gave him a bottle of pepper vinegar. I had made a free use of this article in his case, and he took some of what was given him by his friend, and he soon grew worse. The man who gave him the pepper vinegar often enquired how he did; and, when told that he was worse, he would say that I would kill him. I could not ascertain the reason of this patient being affected in the manner he was, till Mr. Sewell took some of the same, and was immediately taken in the same manner as the sick man.—He took medicine and got over it; in a short time after he took more, and was attacked in a similar manner. I then began to mistrust that there was something in the pepper vinegar, and, on examining it, was satisfied it had been poisoned to destroy the patient, in order to take advantage of me. I was obliged to carry them both through a course of the medicine, and they afterwards had no such turns.

This patient, after about three month's close attention, gained so as to enjoy a comfortable state of health. The undertaking was very tedious on my part. I should be hardly willing to go through the same process again for any sum whatever.—The destructive effects of salt petre, is the worst

of any poison I ever undertook to clear the system of. The only method I have found successful, is to give No. 1, and No. 2, and throw all of it out of the stomach that can possibly be done ; and, by steaming, keep the heat of the body above it.—All other poisons can be eradicated by the common course of medicine. I was called on to attend the sick from all quarters ; but few of them were able to purchase the information ; and many who had it, have never paid any thing. The people generally were well satisfied with its utility ; my friends were very zealous in introducing it among the people ; but my opponents were not slack in doing every thing in their power to prejudice the public against me and the medicine. The doctors seemed much troubled at the success of the practice, many having been cured who were given over by them. One woman who had been unable to walk for about nine months, after having been confined, and the doctors could not help her, was attended by Mr. Sewell, and, in a short time, restored to a comfortable state of health, which gave them great offence ; and some of them published in the newspapers, part of my trial for murder, in order to prejudice the public against me. I prepared an answer, but they had so much influence with the printers, that I was unable to get it inserted ; they had the meanness to circulate the report that I acknowledged the fact, because I did not answer their statement. Thus have the faculty, by such unprincipled conduct, managed to keep the people blind to the benefit they might receive from the use of the medicine, for the purpose of keeping up their own credit and making them tributary to themselves, without regard to the public good.

This season I went to Eastport, and collected

some money to pay my friend Rice; and, thinking to make some profit, laid it out in fish, and sent it to Portland, consigned to my friend Pickett.—When I went there myself, I sold the fish to him. I afterwards made a settlement with him, and took his note for one hundred and sixty-three dollars, which he agreed to pay Judge Rice, as he was going to Boston in a short time, and he would call on him at Portsmouth for that purpose. I then went home to see my family, and, in about six months after, returned to Portsmouth; and, on calling on Judge Rice, found, to my surprise, that Mr. Pickett had not paid the money; that he had failed, and there was no chance for me to get any thing of him. So I was again disappointed in my expectations of paying this demand, and it appeared to me that all my hard earnings would be sacrifised to pay the expense of prosecutions. My friend Rice, however, was very indulgent, and, instead of complaining, did all he could to encourage me and keep up my spirits.

In the fall of the year 1813, I started for Portland to go to Eastport, and took Mr. Sewell with me, in order to try to get a settlement with Mr. Carpenter; as he knew all the particulars of the agreement between us. After suffering many hardships, and being at great expense in consequence of having to go part of the way by water, and part by land, owing to the war that then existed, we arrived there on the twelfth day of November. On my arrival, I made inquiry concerning my affairs with Mr. Carpenter, and ascertained what proof I could obtain to support an action against him, for the property he had wronged me out of; and, after making an unsuccessful attempt to get my account books out of his hands, brought an action against him for the property left in his

possession; this being the only way in which I could bring him to an account. After much time and expense, I at last obtained a judgment against him, got out an execution, which was levied on the land he had unjustly got a deed of, and it was finally appraised to me; and, after having to get a writ of ejectment to get Mr. Tuttle out of possession of it, who claimed it under the pretended deed from Carpenter, to prevent it from being attached, I at last got the farm, which had cost, in getting it, more than it was worth. I had to put up with the loss of my earnings at Eastport for two years, with the loss of medicine sold by Carpenter, all of which amounted to not less than fifteen hundred dollars.

I returned to Portland, where I remained to attend to my practice in the society that had been formed there, for considerable time; and, after settling and arranging my business as well as I could, left Mr. Sewell in charge of my affairs there, and, in January, 1814, returned to Portsmouth, which place I made the principal depot of my medicines; having, previous to my returning from the eastward, made arrangements with my agents to supply them, and all others who had purchased the rights, with such medicines as they might want, by their applying to me for them. I had laid in a large stock, the value of which I estimated to be about one thousand dollars. I went to Boston and Salem to procure some articles that could not be obtained elsewhere, in order to complete my stock. When absent the great fire took place at Portsmouth, and all my stock of medicine was consumed. This was a very serious loss to me, not only in a pecuniary point of view, but it disarranged all my plans, and put it out of my power to supply those whom I knew depended upon me for

such articles as were most important in the practice. The season was so far advanced, that it was impossible to obtain a new recruit of most of the articles; and I was obliged to collect a part of what had been sent to different places, in order to be able to supply, in the best manner I could, such demands for medicine as I should be called on for. In doing this, I was put to great trouble and expense, and, in order to make myself whole, was under the necessity of raising the price of the medicine fifty per cent.; this caused much grumbling and complaint from the members of the societies in different places, and was taken advantage of by my enemies to injure me all they could.

I sent in the estimate of my loss to the committee, who had the charge of the money contributed by the people in different parts, for the relief of the sufferers by the fire, and afterwards called on them, with an expectation of receiving my share; but they said that my loss was of such a nature, they could not give me any thing, as I should be able to collect another supply next season, and I never received a cent of them. In addition to my loss by the fire, and other difficulties I had to encounter, and while I was at Portsmouth, using all my exertions to replenish my stock of medicine, and assist those who were suffering from disease, and needed the benefit of my practice, I received information from Portland, that the doctors had obtained one of my books of directions, which were published expressly for the information of those who purchased the right of using my system of practice, and had some knowledge of it by verbal and other instruction, had printed an edition of it, and advertised them for sale for thirty-seven and a half cents a copy. They stated in their advertisement, that "this invaluable work, which had

heretofore been selling for twenty dollars, may now be had for thirty-seven and a half cents;" and sent them to all places where my societies had been formed, and my practice had been introduced, for the purpose of putting me down, and preventing the use of my medicine; but, after all, this pitiful attempt to do me the great injury which they so fondly anticipated, they gained nothing by it, except it was the contempt of all the honest part of society, who were knowing to the circumstances. To put a stop to these practices, and prevent the public from being imposed upon, I caused a notice to be published in the Portsmouth and Portland papers, cautioning the people against buying these books, or making use of the medicine, and trespassing on my patent, under the penalty of the law in such cases provided; and also offered a reward of fifty dollars to any one who would give information of any doctor, who should trespass on my patent, and ten dollars for any one who should be found guilty of selling the books. This put a stop to the sale of the books, and prevented them from doing me any injury by this trick; for those concerned in this disgraceful manœuvre, were compelled to acknowldge that my agents could sell more books at twenty dollars, than they could at thirty-seven and a half cents.

I continued in Portsmouth, after the loss I met with from the fire, informing the people in that place and vicinity, until I collected another assortment of medicine, during which time fifty members were added to the society there. I appointed Mr. John Locke as my agent in Portsmouth, and the society accepted of him as such, to take management of the practice, and supply them with medicine. I agreed to allow him twenty-five per cent. on the sale of rights, and, in eighteen

months he added about forty members to the society. He conducted himself with the greatest propriety in the performance of all the duties assigned him; and in this, as well as in all other concerns which I had with him, has given me the highest satisfaction. I mention this tribute of praise to his fidelity, the more ready as he is one of the very few of whom I have put confidence in, that I have found honest enough to do justice to me and the people. It has generally been the case, with those I have appointed as agents, that as soon as they have been sufficiently instructed to attend to the practice with success and give satisfaction to the people, that they have made it a matter of speculation; and have, by all the means they could devise, attempted to get the lead of the practice in their own hands, and deprive me of the credit and profit of my own discovery; and when I have found out their designs, and put a stop to their career by depriving them of their agency, they have uniformly turned against me, and done all in their power to injure me and destroy the credit of the medicine. A further notice will be taken of this agent in another place. This kind of conduct has been a very serious evil, and caused me much trouble and expense, besides destroying the confidence of the people in the beneficial effects of the medicine and practice, and keeping back the information necessary for its being properly understood by them. This, however, has not been the case with all that I have entrusted with the care of my business as agents, for some of them have been uniformly honest and faithful, both to me and to those to whom they have given the information.

While Mr. Locke was acting as my agent at Portsmouth, he gave offence by his [illegible] and

upwright conduct, to some members of the society, who wanted to reap all the advantages and profits without any labor or expense. They made complaints to me of his conduct, and wished him turned out; but, on asking them for their charges against him, they said he speculated on the medicine, and sold it one third higher than I did. I told them that I had been obliged to raise the price, in consequence of my loss by fire, and that he was not to blame for it. They, however, persisted in their complaints, and after finding that they could not make me turn against him, they turned against me. After making further inquiries into the subject, I satisfied myself of their reasons for wishing Mr. Locke turned out of his agency.—A man by the name of Holman, whom I had, four years previous, cured of a consumption, as has been before related, and to whom I had given the information and authorized to form a society at Hopkinton, where he had practised three years without making me any returns, had returned to Portsmouth and practised with Mr. Locke as an assistant. This man formed a plan to have Mr. Locke turned out, in order to get his place himself, and had managed so as to gain over to his side a number of the society, who joined with him in trying to effect this object. They made use of all kinds of intrigue to get the control of the practice out of my hands, by offering to buy the right for the county, and many other ways; but I understood their designs, and refused all their offers.

At the next annual meeting of the society, Holman was chosen their agent without my consent, and I refused to authorize him to give information; for he had deceived me before, by saying, on his return to Portsmouth, that he could not form a

society at Hopkinton, which I had found out to be false; and many other things in his conduct had caused me to be so much dissatisfied with all he did, that I declined having any thing further to do with him. He persisted in practising, and in eighteen months, by his treacherous conduct, run down the credit of the medicine and practice, and broke up the society, after it had, during the eighteen months previous, got under good way by Mr. Locke's agency, and was in a very prosperous condition. I had good reason to believe that Holman was employed by my enemies to break me up in this place, and destroy the credit of the medicine; for when I was absent, I ascertained that he gave salt petre and other poisons, under the pretence that, by giving it the night before, it would prepare the stomach for my medicine to be taken in the morning. This was like preparing over night to build a fire in the morning, by filling the fire place with snow and ice.—After preparing the stomach in this way, the medicine would have no beneficial effects; and he would then place the patient over steam, which caused them to faint.—In this way he proved, to the members of the society, that my mode of practice was bad; and thus used his influence to destroy the credit of my medicine in their minds, and make them believe I had deceived them. His practice turned out very unsuccessful, and he lost many of his patients. He had lost more in six months, than I had in six years, which I imputed to his bad conduct.

After my return, finding how things were situated in regard to the practice; that all the credit I had gained by seven years' labor, had been destroyed in eighteen months, led me to make a particular inquiry into the cause. On visiting his pa-

tients, I found some of the pills made of salt petre, and also some opium pills, which he had been in the habit of administering secretly to his patients, under the name of my medicine; and after collecting an assortment of his poison, I called a meeting of the society, and proved to them that he had made use of these poisons, under the pretence of giving my medicine; and also, that he had confessed to have given tobacco, when called on to administer my medicine; all of which satisfied the society so well of the base conduct of their agent, that they immediately passed a vote dismissing him from his agency. A committee was appointed to investigate the whole of his conduct, and publish a statement of the same, in order to do away the false impression that had been made on the public mind, and convince them that the bad success of this man's practice, had been owing to his own wicked conduct, and not to any fault of the medicine. I was never able, however, to get this committee to meet and attend to the duty assigned them by the society, although they confessed themselves satisfied of the truth of my charges against Holman, and of the injury I had sustained by his conduct; and, after waiting six months, and finding they were more willing that I should suffer, than that the blame should fall where it justly belonged, I left them to their more fashionable practice, and withdrew all my medicine from the place.

In the spring of the year 1814, I wrote to Mr. Howe, my agent at Eastport, to leave that place, in consequence of the war becoming troublesome, and come to Portsmouth. He came up in May.—I took him with me and went to Surry, where we continued through the summer, and he assisted me in carrying on my farm and collecting an assortment of medicine. In August we went to Onion

River where my father resided, made a visit and collected some articles of medicine that could not be obtained in Surry. After my return, Mr. Howe went to Portsmouth, and I remained at home till after the harvesting was over, then went to Portsmouth to collect medicine, and attended to some practice. Sometime in December, I returned home, and found an express had been there for me to go to Guilford, sent by Mr. Davis, whom I had attended the year before at Portsmouth. I went with all speed, and found his wife sick with a consumption. I attended her a few days to give them information, and sold him the right of using the medicine; and also sold some rights to others. I then returned to Portsmouth, and sent Mr. Howe to Guilford to practise, and give information to those who had purchased the rights; where he remained till spring.

During the time Mr. Howe was at Guilford, he was very successful in the practice, and made some remarkable cures. Great opposition was made to his practice by the doctors, and all the false representations made about it that they could invent, to prejudice the minds of the people against the medicine, and stop its being introduced among them. After this, another plan was devised to injure me; societies were formed in the manner I had formed mine, and members were admitted for two dollars; the only information given them was to furnish each member with one of the pamphlets, containing my directions, which had been stolen from a woman, and published at Portland, without my knowledge. In this summer, my system of practice, in the hands and under the superintendence of those who were endeavoring to destroy me, became popular in Guilford, and the towns adjacent, and had become so important that

a general invitation was given throughout the neighboring towns for the people to come and join them in the great improvement of restoring the health of mankind. Thus did these professional gentlemen tamper with my rights and the credulity of the people, for the pitiful purpose of injuring me, by pretending to sell all my information for two dollars, for which I asked twenty; and, in their hands, called it honorable, scientific knowledge. After these trespasses had become open and general, and the people had been invited to join it, my agent wrote me a letter giving information of the transaction, and I went there to see it. On my arrival, I conversed with those who had purchased their rights of me or my agent; they informed me of the facts as above related, and said they had been solicited to join the Society that had been formed; and they wished my advice whether they should attend a general meeting, which was to be held in about a fortnight. I told them that they had better attend. They then asked me, if they should be asked for information, what they should do about giving it. I told them that I thought the people joined societies to get information, and not to give it. I employed an attorney to proceed against those who had trespassed, and have them punished according to law in such cases provided, and returned to Portsmouth.

In the month of Febuary, 1815, I had an application to go to Philadelphia, and introduce my system of practice, and form societies in that city. Thinking it not proper to go alone, I made an engagement with Mr. John Locke to go with me; and after we got every thing prepared, he started on the 7th in the morning to go in the stage, and I chose to go by water, and sailled on the

same day in a vessel for New York. We had a long and tedious passage, and suffered very much from the cold. We had a gale of wind, which blew us off into the gulph stream, and we were two hundred miles south of our port. On getting into a more southern latitude, the weather became warmer, when we were enabled to get clear of the ice with which the vessel was much burdened, and could set some sail; and we arrived at New York after a very rough passage of seventeen days.

During the passage, one of the crew had frozen his hands and feet very badly, and when he got where the weather became warmer, he was in the most extreme pain. He said it seemed as though the bones of his hands and feet were coming in pieces; his suffering was so great that the tears would run from his eyes, and the sweat down his cheeks with the pain. I was requested by the captain and crew to do something to relieve him. I agreed to do the best I could for him, in the cold and comfortless situation we were in. There was no place to keep a fire below, and the weather was so rough that we could seldom keep any in the caboose on deck. I was obliged to administer the medicine according to my judgment in the best manner I could. In the first place, I procured cloths, wet them well with cold water, and wrapped his hands and feet as well as I could in several thicknesses, and then wet them again with cold water, and put him in his birth covered well with blankets, and gave him the warmest medicine to take I had with me, and repeated it to keep the inward heat sufficient to cause a free circulation in the limbs, and if his hands and feet grew painful, poured cold water on the cloths, and continued this course of treatment, of keeping the inward heat above the outward, by raising the one and

letting down the other, till I got the fountain above the stream; and, in about two hours, freed him from all pain, to the surprise and astonishment of all on board. When I come to take off the cloths, the blood had settled under the nails and under the skin, which came off without any blister being raised, and, before we arrived at New York, he was able to attend his watch.

It was said by the captain and crew, that this was the most remarkable cure they had ever known, and that if he had been attended in the common form he would have lost his toes if not his feet; besides suffering much pain, and a long confinement. It will be necessary to remark, that the greatness of this cure consisted in it simplicity; any person could preform the same, who had come to the years of discretion, by adopting the same plan, and many times be the means of saving the amputation of limbs. There is no mystery in it, the whole plan consists in keeping the determining powers to the surface, from the fountain of the body, which is the stomach; from which all the limbs receive their support and warmth, and when you cannot raise the fountain sufficient to give nature its proper course, you must lower the stream, or outward heat, by keeping the heat down on the limbs, and raising the inward heat, when there can no mortification ever run from the limbs to the body, any more than a log can float against a stream.

In the case above stated, before I began to do any thing for the man, I duly considered his situation, he had been almost chilled to death by the extreme cold weather, so that his limbs had very little warmth from the body, not enough to bring them to their feeling, until the warmer weather raised a fever on the limbs faster than in the body,

and, in proportion as the heat in the extremeties is raised above that in the body, by applying hot poultices or similar applications, so much will the whole system be disordered, and the parts that have been injured will be extremely painful; and, by a continued application of such means, the fever or outward heat will increase by the current being turned inward, till mortification takes place, when the limbs have to be taken off to save life; and, in most cases, the body has become so much disordered that they die after all. This may, I am confident, be avoided by understanding my plan of treatment and pursuing it with zeal, particularly in all cases of burns or freezes.

On my arrival at New York, I found Mr. Locke, who had come in the stage, and had been waiting for me ten days. The next morning we started in the stage for Philadelphia, where we arrived that evening, and went to a boarding house and put up for the night. In the morning we went in search of Elder Plummer, with whom I had engaged the fall before, to go to Philadelphia; we found him in the course of the forenoon, and he expressed much joy at our arrival. He delivered a lecture that evening, and appointed a meeting at the same place the next evening, for me; at which I attended and gave a lecture. There was a large collection of people attended this meeting, and I gave a full and explicit explanation of the principle upon which my system is founded. There were two medical students present; and while I was endeavoring to give a view of the formation of the animal creation out of the four elements; that heat was life and cold death; and that the blood was necessary to life, as being the nourishment of the flesh, and in as much as it was taken away, so much was life and health diminished: one of them

interrupted me and said, that cold was a promotion of life, and that bleeding was beneficial to preserve life also. I answered them by stating, that admitting his doctrine to be true, an animal that had all the blood taken from it and was frozen would be the liveliest creature in the world. This unexpected retort caused a laugh, and the medical gentlemen left the room. I then went on and concluded the explanations I wished to make, which gave general satisfaction to the people present; and sixteen signed the articles of agreement that night, to obtain the knowledge of the medicine and practice, to which I engaged to give information by lectures. We remained there about a week, in which time about twenty bought the right.

When we had completed our business at Philadelphia, we went on to Washington, where we remained several days, and had a view of the ruins of the public buildings, which had been destroyed by the British, when they took possession of that city about six months previous. While at the Capitol, I had an interview with General Varnum, and some conversation passed between us concerning the pipsisway, which had been found useful in a case of cancer, for which I attended his wife, when practising at Pelham, in the year 1807. He said that, it having been found so useful in cancerous cases, he thought it ought to be published in the newspapers or almanac, for the benefit of those who were afflicted with this dangerous disease, and expressed a wish that I would do it. I told him that I thought it would be better for him to publish it than me, and he consented, and the next year he published it in the almanac, which was the cause of much speculation in this article, and of which I shall give an account in another part of this work.

After staying in Washington a few days, we went to Alexandria, where we remained about a week, in which time I collected some cyress bark, which is known there by the name of poplar, and what we call poplar, is by them called quaking asp, on account of the constant shaking of its leaves.—While at this place, I fell in company with Captain Davis, of Portsmouth; and agreed to take passage with him and return to that place. Arrangements were made for Mr. Locke to return by land; and I directed him to stop at Washington and get a copy of my patent; then to go to Philadelphia, and remain there as long as it should be necessary to give information to those who had purchased the rights, or any that should wish to purchase them in that city, and, after paying proper attention to them, to return to Portsmouth. I then went on board the vessel and we set sail; and, after a long passage, arrived at Portsmouth about the same time that Mr. Locke did.

During the summer, I visited Eastport, Portland, Charlestown, South-Reading, and other places where societies had been formed, or rights sold to individuals, to give information to the people; and, in all places where I went, found the book of directions, which had been clandestinely obtained and published by the doctors and others, to injure me, by stopping the sale of rights, selling at thirty-seven and a half cents. I was under the necessity of putting an advertisement in the papers, cautioning the people against the imposition, which put a stop to their sale; but great pains were taken by my enemies to circulate them among the people; and this is the way that some of my articles of medicine came to be made use of throughout the country in colds, such as cayenne, ginger, &c. In 1815, I published another edition of my book of

directions, and secured the copy-right ; but this was re-printed at Taunton, and I advertised it as before, and stopped its progress.

In the fall of the year 1815, I went to Cape Cod to procure some marsh-rosemary, and collected a quantity, carried it to Portsmouth, and prepared it for use. This is the last time I have collected any of this article, and, as it becomes scarce, think I shall not make any more use of it. It is too cold and binding, without using a large share of bayberry bark and cayenne with it, to keep the saliva free. I have found other articles as substitutes, which answer a better purpose, such as hemlock bark, which I have of late made use of, and found very good, white pond lilly roots, with witch hazle, raspberry leaves and sumach berries ; the last article is very good alone, steeped and sweetened, and is as pleasant as wine ; it is good for children in cases of canker, especially in long cases of sickness when other articles become disagreeable to them.

In the spring of the year 1816, I went again to Cape Cod for medicine, and found that the spotted fever, or what was called the cold plague, prevailed there, and the people were much alarmed, as they could get no help from the doctors. I told them I had come after medicine where they were dying for the want of the knowledge how to use it. They were desirous for me to try my practice and satisfy them of its utility. A young man in the next house to where I was, being attacked with the fever the day before, I went to see him, and the family expressed a wish to have me try my medicine. I put a blanket round him and put him by the fire ; took a tea-spoonful of composition, and added more No. 2, and as much sugar, put in a tea cup, and poured to it a wine glass of hot water ;

when cool enough to take, added a tea-spoonful of the rheumatic drops; he took it, and, in fifteen minutes, was in a free perspiration; he was then put in bed, and a hot stone wrapped in wet cloths put to his feet to raise a steam. I then left him in the care of his friends, with some medicine to be given during the night, they kept the perspiration free all night; and, in the morning, heat had gained the victory, and the canker was destroyed, and he was comfortable, and soon got well.

I attended three other persons in one house, who had been sick a longer time, and had taken other medicine, so that it was more difficult to cure them. I steeped No. 3, and poured off half a tea-cup full, and sweetened it, and added half a tea-spoonful of No. 2; when cool enough to take, put in one tea-spoonful of No. 1, and gave it to each of the patients, repeating it once in fifteen minutes, till they had taken it three times, whether they puked or not in that time—kept a hot stone wrapped in wet cloths at their feet, to keep up a steam. While they were under the operation of the sweating, gave them as much cider or water to drink as they required. When they had done vomiting, gave milk porridge freely. As soon as they had done sweating, and their strength had returned got them up and steamed them as long as they could bear it; then rubbed them over with spirits, water, or vinegar, changed their clothes, and they went to bed, or sat up, as their strength would permit. I will here remark, for the information of the reader, that, when the patient is so bad as not to be able to sit up, they must be steamed in bed as hot as they can bear it; then set them up in bed and rub as before mentioned, and change their clothes and bed clothes. This last direction is important to be attended to; for, if their own

clothes be changed, without changing the bed clothes, they will absorb a part of the filth that has been discharged through the pores, and add to what remains of the disorder. This precaution is all-important, in every case of disease, and should be paid particular attention to, in order to guard against taking back any part of what has been thrown off by the operation of medicine. The nurse, or those who attend upon the sick, are also in danger from the same cause, and should be particularly careful to guard against taking the disorder, by breathing in the foul vapor from the bed clothes, and standing over the patient when under the operation of medicine, the principal effect of which is to throw off, by perspiration and other evacuations, the putrefaction that disease has engendered in the body. To guard against this, take some hot bitters, and keep a piece of ginger root in the mouth, occasionally swallowing some of it, when most exposed; also, take a tea-spoonful of Nos. 2 and 3, steeped in hot water, when going to bed. One ounce of preventive, in this way, is better than a pound of cure when sick.

After relieving these four cases, I was sent for to attend a woman who had been sick for a long time; I declined attending any more unless they would buy the right—this displeased her so much, because I was not willing to practise and cure all of them for nothing, that she abused me for declining to attend her. Two men bought rights, and they asked me how much I would take for the right of the whole town. I offered it to them for the rice of twenty rights; but they said that the sickess had so much abated that the alarm was near over, and declined my offer. This disease first ppeared in Eastham, the forepart of February, in hich month twenty-seven died; in March four-

teen; and five in April, making in the whole forty-six, in three months, in this place. I left some medicine with those who had purchased rights, and returned to Boston.

Within a week after my return from Cape Cod, I received a request, by a letter from Eastham, to come there as soon as possible; I took a stock of medicine and went on there as quick as I could; and, on my arrival, found that the fever had again made its appearance among the people, with double fatality. I soon found enough to purchase the twenty rights, for which I had offered to sell the right of the whole town. I attended on many of those who had the disease, in company with the two men who purchased the right of me when here before, and instructed them how to carry the patients through a course of the medicine; and they attended and gave information to others.—When they could meet together, I gave information by lectures. Those who got the information, attended whenever they were wanted. I pursued my usual mode of treatment, by administering the medicine to promote a free perspiration, and, when necessary, steamed and gave injections, cleansed the stomach and cleared off the canker. The success in curing this alarming disease, was very great. I stayed about two weeks, during which time there were attended, with my medicine, thirty-four cases, of whom only one died; the rest were cured. At the same time, of those who were attended by the regular doctors, eleven out of twelve died, making, in the whole, upwards of fifty deaths in a short time, in this place, which was about one twelfth part of the inhabitants that were at home. The truth of the above statement is authenticated by the certificates of the selectmen of the town, and other respectable inhabitants, which

will be inserted in another part of the work. During my stay this time, I attended the husband of the woman who had abused me when here before, at the house of his sister ; she came there while I was attending her husband, and treated me in the most abusive manner, saying that she would sooner die than take any of my medicine, or have any thing to do with me. After she had vented her spite to her own satisfaction, she went home, was taken sick on the way, and was one of the last who died of the fever at this time. The people generally treated me with kindness and respect, and took great interest in my cause ; and the success of my system of practice, in relieving them from the alarming disease, gave universal satisfaction.

I formed those who had purchased rights, into a society, and they chose a committee, whom I authorized as agents to sell rights and medicine ; but this caused a jealousy among the rest of the members, who said I gave privileges to some more than to others.

I have formed four societies, and given them certain privileges ; by allowing them part of the profits on the sale of rights and medicine ; but as soon as there was any funds, it has always created uneasiness among the members. Some of the ignorant and selfish, would call for their dividends, as though it was bank stock, instead of feeling grateful for the advantage they enjoyed, by having their diseases cured, and their minds relieved from the alarming consequences of disease, with a trifling expense. I have since altered my plan, and now have but one society. Every one who purchases a right for himself and family, becomes a member of the Friendly Botanic Society, and is entitled to all the privileges of a free intercourse with

each other, and to converse with any one who has bought a right, for instruction and assistance. In this way, much more good will exists towards each other, than where there is any money depending.

I had now been in practice, constantly attending on those laboring under disease, whenever called on, for about thirty years; had suffered much both in body and mind, from the persecution I had met with, and my unwearied exertions to relieve the sick, and to establish my system upon a permanent basis, that the people might become satisfied of its superiority over that which is practised by those styled regular physicians ; putting it in their power to become their own physicians ; by enabling every one to relieve themselves and friends from all diseases incident to our country, by making use of those vegetable medicines, the products of our country, which are perfectly safe and easily obtained, and which, if properly understood, are fully sufficient, in all cases of disease where there can be any chance of cure, without any danger of the pernicious, and often fatal consequences attending the administering those poisons that the fashionable doctors are in the habit of giving to their patients.

After having discovered a system, and, by much labor and constant perseverance, reduced it to practice, in a manner that had given general satisfaction to all who had become acquainted with it, and having secured the same by patent, in order that I might reap some benefit from the discovery, to support me in my old age ; having, by a long series of attendance on the sick, both as physician and nurse, become almost worn out, I came to the determination to appoint some suitable person who would do justice to me and the cause, as a general

agent, and to take the lead in practice, and give the necessary information to those who should purchase the rights, which would enable me to retire from practice, and receive a share of the profits as a reward for my long sufferings. After considerable inquiry, I became acquainted with Elias Smith, who was recommended as a man in whom I could confide, and who was every way qualified as a suitable person to engage in the undertaking. I found him in Boston, and in very poor circumstances, having been for many years a public preacher; but, in consequence of his often changing his religious principles, and engaging in different projects, in which he had been unsuccessful, he was now without a society, or any visible means of supporting himself and family. He readily engaged with me, and promised to do every thing in his power to promote my interest, and extend the usefulness of my system of practice.

I sold him a family right in December, 1816, and was in his family during the winter for the purpose of instructing him in the practice, to qualify him to attend upon the sick, and give information to others. I put the utmost confidence in his honor, and spared no pains in communicating to him, without any reserve whatever, all the knowledge I had gained by my experience, both by practice and verbal instruction; under the expectation that, when he became sufficiently acquainted with the system and practice, I should be rewarded for my trouble, by his faithfully performing his duty towards me, according to his promise. I shall make no remark upon my being disappointed in all my expectations in regard to Mr. Smith's conduct, and the treatment I received from him, after he had gained a knowledge of the practice from me, to enable him to set up for himself; but shall

proceed to give a short account of what took place during my connexion with him.

The first case I attended with him was in his own family. His son had the itch very badly, so that nearly one half of him was raw sores. They had tried the usual remedies without any benefit. I showed him the use of No. 3, to wash with, to stop the smart of the sores; then took some rheumatic drops, and added about one fourth part of the spirits of turpentine, and washed him with it; this is very painful when applied where the skin is off; to prevent which, I mixed with it some of the wash made of No. 3; at the same time of applying the above, I gave some of the composition, especially when going to bed; and occasionally gave about fifteen of the drops shaken together, on loaf sugar. By pursuing this treatment one week, this boy was entirely cured.

The next case, which was the first we attended together out of his house, was a young woman who had the ague in her face. I showed him the whole process of curing this complaint; which was done by putting a small quantity of No. 2 in a cloth, and placing it between her cheek and teeth, at the same time giving her some of Nos. 2 and 3 to take, and in two hours she was cured.

I was constantly with him in practice from February till June; during which time we attended many bad cases with great success. A Mrs. Grover came to his house to be attended, who had the dropsy. She had been given over by her doctor as incurable, and was so much swelled as to be blind, and her body and limbs in proportion. Mr. Smith undertook her case, under my direction, and carried her through a course of the medicine every day for nine days, and then occasionally once or twice a week till she was cured. She was thus attend-

ed, under my inspection, for three weeks, and in four, was entirely cured; for which she gave Mr. Smith about forty dollars. In this case, I did a great part of the labor, and he got the pay. About the third time of carrying her through a course of the medicine, I was absent; her symptoms appeared unfavorable, and he got frightened; a nurse woman, to whom I had given information, and who had more experience than he had, came to his assistance, and, by using injections, relieved her, and prevented mortification. The circumstances of this woman proving that she was forward of him in information, seemed to fix in Mr. Smith's mind a dislike to her ever after, as his subsequent treatment of her will show, the particulars of which will be hereafter related.

Another case was of a man who came to his house, who was in a declining way, and had taken a great quantity of physic before he came, which would not operate. On taking my medicine, as soon as he began to warm, so as to cause motion in the bowels, the physic he had before taken operated, and run him down with a relax; then the dysentery set in, and he suffered much pain, and had discharges of blood. I gave Mr. Smith directions to use injections, to clear his bowels of canker, and prevent mortification; but he neglected it until I had told him three days in succession. He then got alarmed and sent for me; but, before I arrived, he had given an injection, which had relieved the patient. He remained and was attended about three weeks, and went home in a comfortable state of health. This man paid Mr. Smith about thirty dollars.

About the same time, a man by the name of Jennings, applied to Mr. Smith, who had lost the use of one of his arms by the rheumatism. He had

been attended by a doctor for nine months, and had been given over by him as incurable. His arm was perished, and he was in poor circumstances, having paid all he had to the doctor ; he wanted relief, but said he could pay nothing for it unless he was cured, so that he could earn something by his labor. Mr. Smith asked of me if I was willing to assist to cure him on these terms; to which I agreed. We carried him through a course of the medicine and steaming, twice or three times a week, for four weeks, when a cure was effected. The last time he was carried through was on election day, and he expressed a wish to go on the common in the afternoon, to which I gave encouragement. The medicine was done operating about ten o'clock ; he was then steamed and washed all over with pepper sauce. He complained bitterly of the heat, and threw himself on the bed; I took a tea-spoonful of good cayenne, and put in two spoonsful of pepper sauce, and gave it to him to take. This raised the inward heat so much above the outward, that in two minutes he was comfortable ; and in the afternoon he went on the common. His arm was restored, and he was well from that time. He afterwards, as I have been informed, paid Mr. Smith forty dollars for the cure.

A Mrs. Burleigh came to his house about this time, who had the rheumatism very badly, so that her joints were grown out of place ; and I assisted in attending her. She had never taken much medicine, which made it the easier to cure her : as we had nothing to do but remove the disease, without having to clear the system of poisonous drugs ; as is the case with most of those who apply for relief in complaints of long standing. She was carried through a course of medicine several

times and steamed. The last time I attended her, and gave the emetic three times, as usual, which raised a lively perspiration and a fresh color, showing an equal and natural circulation; but did not sicken or cause her to vomit, as is the case most generally. I mention this to show that the emetic qualities of the medicine will not operate where there is no disease. She was then steamed and washed, and went out doors, being entirely cured of her complaint.

About the last of April or first of May, a woman who was a relation of the nurse, who assisted Mr. Smith, and of whom I have before spoken, hired a room of him and moved into his house, and the nurse lived with her. She had more experience than he had; I put the utmost confidence in her, and she had, in many instances, proved her superiority in a knowledge of the practice, over him. A singular circumstance took place, the particulars of which I shall relate, and leave the reader to draw his own conclusions. Sometime in May, while I boarded with Mr. Smith, I lost my pocket book, which contained upwards of thirty dollars in bank bills, and notes to the amount of about five hundred dollars. I made strict search for it, and advertised in the newspapers, but have never gained any information of it or the contents to this day. It was in my coat pocket, and I could think of no way in which I had been exposed, or could lose it, except in the house. I lost it between Friday night and Monday morning, during which time I attended a woman in his chamber, and several times had my coat off, which appeared to me to be the only time that it could be taken, or that I could lose it. The only persons present in the room, were Mr. Smith and his wife and the nurse; I had no suspicions of any person at the

time. About ten days after, being alone with Mr. Smith, he asked me if I ever mistrusted the nurse being dishonest. I told him no; for, if I had, I should not have introduced her as a nurse. He then said that there had been a number of thefts committed since she had been in the house, both from him and other people, and named the articles and circumstances. He further said, that the girl who lived with him, had said that she thought the nurse was as likely to take my pocket book, as to take the things she had undoubtedly stolen. The circumstances which he related, and the interest he seemed to take in my loss, convinced me beyond a doubt that this woman had taken my property. During this conversation with him, he said that if she did not move out of the house, he would.— The consequence was, that the family moved out of his house, and I dismissed the nurse from having any thing more to do with my practice. Since Mr. Smith has taken to himself the lead in my system of practice, he has acknowledged that he has become convinced beyond a doubt, that this woman was not guilty of taking the things which she had been accused of, without assigning any reason, as I have been able to learn, for his having altered his opinion.

During the time the above circumstances happened, his son Ira came home, after being absent about four years ; but he was not treated with that affection a child expects to receive in a father's house, and was sent off to seek lodgings where he could. About twelve o'clock he returned, not being able to obtain lodgings, called up a young man who boarded with Mr. Smith, and made a bitter complaint, on account of the treatment he received from his father, which he attributed to the influence of his mother-in-law. He took a phial and

drank from it, and soon after fell on the floor. The young man being alarmed, awaked Mr. Smith, and informed him of the circumstance; before he got to his son, he was senseless and stiff in every joint. I was in bed in the house, and Mr. Smith came immediately to me, and requested my assistance, saying that he expected Ira had killed himself. He showed me the phial and asked what had been in it—I told him it had contained laudanum, I got up as soon as possible, and, on going down, met Mr. S. and the young man bringing Ira up stairs. I directed them to lay him on the hearth, and took a bottle from my pocket, which contained a strong preparation of Nos. 1, 2, and 6—took his head between my knees, his jaws being set, and put my finger between his cheek and teeth, and poured in some of the medicine from the bottle; as soon as it reached the glands of the throat, his jaws became loosened, and he swallowed some of it—In five minutes he vomited; in ten he spoke; in one hour he was clear of the effects of the opium, and the next day he was well. After this the affection of the father in some measure seemed to return; he clothed him, took him to Taunton, and introduced him into practice as an assistant. He did very well until his mother-in-law arrived there, when a difficulty took place between them, and he went off. His father advertised him, forbidding all persons trusting him on his account.—He was absent four years, when he returned again to his father's house, and was received in the same cold and unfeeling manner as before—was not allowed to stay in the house, but was obliged to seek an asylum among strangers. He stayed in town several days, became dejected, in consequence, as he said, of the treatment he had met with at his father's house, went over to Charles-

town, took a quantity of laudanum, and was found near the monument senseless; was carried to the almshouse, where he died.

The morning after he died, his father came to see the corpse, and, as I was informed by a person who heard it, said, that if he had been present one hour before he died, he could have saved his life; for, said he, "I once administered medicine to him and saved his life when he had taken a similar dose;" and putting his hand on his pocket, said, "I always carry medicine in my pocket for that purpose." He neither took him home, nor put in the paper the cause of his death. The notice in the paper was, "Died suddenly, in Charlestown, Ira Smith, son of Elias Smith, of Boston."

After Ira went away the last time, I frequently heard Mrs. Smith say, that if she could only hear that Ira was dead, she would be satisfied. The season before he returned, an account of his death appeared in the Palladium of Boston, stating that Ira Smith died in Upper Canada. How this account originated is yet unknown, as Ira said he had never been there. However, his father seemed to make great lamentation at this unfortunate news, and mentioned it in one of his sermons in Clark Street In the spring following, I saw Ira in New York, and informed Mr. Smith's family that I had seen him; but he did not proclaim it in the meeting, as he did the news of his death. Neither did he exclaim, in the words of an ancient father of a prodigal, "My son who was dead, is alive, and who was lost, is found."

In June following, Ira came to me, instead of going to his father's house. I found him lodging two nights, and then got him into business in Col. House's printing office, where he worked some days before he went to his father's house. When

calling there to see his brothers and sisters, he said something took place between him and his step-mother, which so disgusted him that he threatened, before the workmen in the office, to destroy his own life. They laughed at his pretentions, but he insisted on doing the deed, which he did in a few days after, and thus ended this disgraceful tragedy.

I continued with Mr. Smith, as has been before mentioned, giving him instruction, till the first of June, when I appointed him agent, with authority to sell family rights and medicine. An agreement was drawn up and signed by both parties, in which it was stipulated that I was to furnish him with medicine, and allow him twenty-five per cent. for selling; and he was to have fifty per cent. for all the rights he sold: which was ten dollars for each right, for giving the necessary information to those who purchased, and collecting the pay. His principal dependence at this time was upon me and the practice for his support. He paid me one-half of what he received for family rights, as he sold them. The first of July, I contemplated going home to get my hay; but Mrs. Smith, expecting to be confined soon, was very urgent that I should stay till after she was sick, which detained me three weeks. I stayed accordingly, and attended her through her sickness, for which they gave me great credit and praise at the time. I then went home to attend my farm and get my hay; after which I returned to Boston, and, in the fall, went to Cape Cod, to attend to some business there. On my return to Boston, I found Mr. Smith's youngest child sick with the quinsey, or rattles. He had done all he could, and given it over to die.—The women had taken charge of the child, after he had given it up, and had given it some physic.—

When I saw the child, I gave some encouragement of a cure, and they were very desirous for me to do something for it. I told them they had done very wrong in giving physic, in cases where there was canker. They observed that there was no appearance of canker. I told them it would never appear when they gave physic, for it would remain inside till mortification decided the contest.

I began with the child by giving No. 2, which caused violent struggles, and aroused it from the stupid state in which it had laid, until the moisture appeared in the mouth; then gave some No. 3, steeped, and Nos. 1 and 2, to start the canker, and cause it to vomit. This soon gave relief.—The women who were present accused me of the greatest cruelty, because I brought the child out of its stupid state, and restored its sense of feeling, by which means the life of the child was saved. The next morning its mouth was as white as paper with canker; they were then all satisfied that I knew the child's situation best, and that I had saved its life. I considered the child so much relieved, that the father and mother would be able to restore it to perfect health, left it in their care and went out of town. I returned the next day about noon, and found that they had again given it up to die; its throat was so filled with canker, that it had not swallowed any thing for four hours. I was in suspense whether to do any thing for the child or not; but told the father and mother I thought, if it were mine, I would not give it up yet; they wished me to try. I took some small quills from a wing, and stripped them, except about three quarters of an inch at the point, tied several of them together, which made a swab, dipped it in canker tea, and began by washing the mouth, then rinsing it with cold water—then

washed with the tea again, putting the swab down lower in the throat, which caused it to gag, and while the throat was open, put it down below the swallow, took off scales of canker, then rinsed again with cold water. Soon as it could swallow, gave some tea of No. 2, a tea-spoonful at a time, and it soon began to struggle for breath, and appeared to be in great distress; similar to a drowned person coming to life. In its struggling for breath, it discharged considerable phlegm from its nose and mouth; I then gave some more of the emetic with canker tea, which operated favorably; in two hours it was able to nurse, and it soon got well, to the great joy of the father and mother, who said that the life of the child was saved by my perseverance.

Soon after this child got well, which was in the fall of the year 1817, Mr. Smith moved to Taunton. Previous to his removal, a man from that place by the name of Eddy, applied to him to be cured of a bad humor, caused by taking mercury. I assisted in attending upon him part of the time. Mr. Smith began with him, and on the turn of the disorder, they both got frightened and sent for me. He had been kept as hot as he could bear, with the medicine, for six hours, which increased the heat of the body sufficient to overpower the cold; the heat turned inward and drove the cold on the outside. This produces such a sudden change in the whole system, that a person unacquainted with the practice would suppose they were dying; but there is no danger to be apprehended, if proper measures be taken and persevered in, by keeping up the inward heat. In such cases, steaming is almost indispensable; for which reason I have been obliged to steam the patient in most cases where the complaint has been of long standing,

especially when much mercury has been taken, as nothing will make it active but heat. This man soon got well and returned home.

I furnished Mr. Smith with a stock of medicine, and in the winter paid him a visit, found him in full practice, and Mr. Eddy assisting him. I carried with me a quantity of medicine, renewed his stock, and stored the remainder with him. He had sold several rights, and was very successful in his practice, which caused great alarm among the doctors; they circulated all kinds of false a ridiculous reports about his practice, to break hi up; but, not succeeding, they raised a mob, a twice broke open Mr. Smith's house in his absen and frightened his family.

In the spring of this year, Mr. Smith remov to Scituate, to preach there and attend to practi and the medicine left with him, I consigned Mr. Eddy by his recommendation. The amou of the medicine was about one hundred dolla and I sent him a note for twenty dollars, which collected, and afterwards went away, and I lo the whole amount. During this season, I went Plymouth to visit some there who had bought f mily rights, and returned by the way of Scitua in order to visit Mr. Smith, look over his boo and have some settlement with him. I had him have medicine as he wanted it, trusting h to give me credit for what he sold or used. I thi he had given me credit, so that the balance d me at this time, for what he had, was four hu dred dollars. He was unable to pay me any thin and I returned to Boston.

Mr. Smith afterwards removed his family Boston, and in the fall of the year 1818, he s that he was not able to pay me any money ; h he would let me have such things as he co

spare. I was disposed to be as favorable towards him as I could, and took what he chose to offer at his own price. He let me have two old watches, at one hundred dollars, and an old mare at eighty, which was for medicine at cash prices. I gave him all the chance of selling rights and medicine, in hopes that he would be able to do better by me. I often requested him to deliver lectures on my system of practice, as this had been a favorite object with me in appointing him agent; but never could prevail with him to do any thing in that way. Another important arrangement I had made with him was, that he was to assist me in preparing for the press, a work to contain a narrative f my life, and a complete description of my whole ystem. I had written it in the best manner I ould, and depended on him to copy it off and prepare it in a correct manner to be printed; but he ut me off from time to time, and was never ready attend to it. All this time I never had any susicion of his having a desire to wrong me, by surping the whole lead of the business, and turng every thing to his own advantage.

I continued to keep medicine at his house, which e had free access to, and took it when he pleased, iving me credit for it according to his honesty.— 'here were two or three thousand dollars worth t a time in the house. He charged me three ollars per week for board, for all the time that was at his house, after he returned from the ountry; and he had given me credit for only ighty dollars for medicine the year past. On a ettlement with him, at this time, (1819,) he wed me about four hundred dallars; I asked him r a due bill for the balance, but he refused to give ne—and said that Mr. Eddy had received two undred dollars worth of medicine, for which he

had received nothing, and he ought not pay for it. I agreed to lose one half of it, and allowed one hundred dollars, the same as if I had received cash of him. I took a memorandum from his book of what was due me, which was all I had for security. In the fall of the year 1820, I had another settlement with Mr. Smith, and he owed me about four hundred dollars, having received no money of him the year past. He told me that all the property he had was a horse and chaise, and that if I did not have it, some body else would. I took the horse and chaise at three hundred dollars, and the hundred I agreed to allow on Mr. Eddy's account, made us, according to his accounts, about square, as to the medicine he had given me credit for. He made out a statement of fifty seven family rights that he had sold, at twenty dollars each; twenty-three of which he had never paid me any thing for; his plea for not paying me for them, was, that he had not received his pay of those who had bought them. His agreement with me was, that he should account to me ten dollars for each right sold, and he was to have ten dollars each for collecting the money and giving the neccessary information to the purchasers.

In the winter of 1819, I went to Philadelphia, and previous to my going, made arrangements with Mr. Smith, to publish a new edition of my book of directions. We revised the former edition and made such additions as we thought would be necessary to give a complete and full description of my system, and the manner of preparing and using the medicine; and I directed him to secure the copy right according to law. I left the whole care with him, to arrange the matter and have it printed. On my return to Boston, in March, he had got it done, but in a manner very unsatis-

factory to me, for he had left out twelve pages of the most useful part of the remarks and directions, and it was otherwise very incorrectly and badly printed. I asked him the reason of this, and he said that a part of the copy had been mislaid, and the printer had not done his work well. I had no idea at the time, that he had any design in having this pamphlet printed in the manner it was; but his subsequent conduct would justify the belief, that he had, previous to this, formed a plan to usurp the whole of my system of practice, and turn every thing to his own advantage; for he has since attempted to satisfy the public that my system was no system; and has brought forward this very book, which was printed under his own inspection, and arranged by him, as a part of his proof that I was incapable of managing my own discoveries, and of communicating the necessary information in an intelligible manner, to make my system of practice useful to those who purchase the rights. It is a well known fact, that some of the most essential parts of the directions were to be verbal; and I allowed him ten dollars each, to give the proper instruction to all those to whom he sold the rights.

Another circumstance that I have recently found out, goes to show a dishonesty in design, to say the least of it. He deposited the title page of the above mentioned pamphlet, and obtained a certificate from the clerk, in the name of Elias Smith, as proprietor; and caused it to be printed in the name of Samuel Thomson, as author and proprietor. What his intentions were in thus publishing a false certificate, I shall not attempt to explain, but leave the reader to judge for himself. If I had been taken away, he possibly might have come forward and claimed under it a right to all

my discoveries, and eventually to substitute himself in my place as sole proprietor. From that time he neglected the sale of rights, and turned his attention mostly to the practice, and preparing his own medicine. During the summer of 1820, he employed Mr. Darling to assist him in practising and preparing medicine, and while with him, they prepared thirty eight bottles of the rheumatic drops, which, by agreement, he was to have of me; he also directed him to take the materials from my stock, which was in his house, and prepare twenty-five pounds of composition, and this was kept a secret from me. The reason he gave Mr. Darling for not having medicine of me according to his agreement, was that he owed me so much now that he was afraid he should never be able to pay me. I thought that his taking the preparing and selling my medicine to himself was a very singular way to pay and old debt.

In May, 1820, Mr. Smith collected together those in Boston who had bought rights of me or my agents, and formed them into a society, under a new name; he wrote a constitution, which they signed; and the members paid one dollar entrance, and were to pay twelve and a half cents per month assentment, for which he promised them important instructions and cheap medicine. He was appointed president and treasurer, and after he had obtained their money, the meetings were discontinued, and the society was broken up in the course of nine months. In this he appears to have taken the lead of all those who have purchased the rights of me, and made them tributary to himself.

In November I returned from the country and found that he had advertised, without my knowledge or consent, in the Herald, a periodical work

published by him at that time, "proposals for publishing by subscription, a book to contain the whole of the system and practice discovered by Samuel Thomson, and secured to him by patent—the price to subscribers to be five dollars—By Elias Smith." This mostly stopped the sale of rights; for no one would purchase a right of me or my agents, at twenty dollars, when they had the promise of them at five. I went to him to know what he meant by his donduct, in issuing these proposals; he plead innocence, and said he had no improper design in doing it.

I was now under the necessity of doing something in order to counteract what had been done by Mr. Smith, in publishing the above proposals; and came to the determination to issue new proposals for publishing a narrative of my life, as far as related to my practice, with a complete description of my system of practice in curing disease, and the manner of preparing and using the medicine secured to me by patent; the price to subscribers to be ten dollars, including the right to each of using tbe same for himself and family.—Mr. Smith undertook to write the proposals and get them printed; after they were struck off, I found he had said in them, by Samuel Thomson and Elias Smith; all subscribers to be returned to him. I asked him what he meant by putting his name with mine? He said in order to get more subscribers. I said no more about it at that time, and let them be distributed.

When I settled with him the last time, I asked him what he would charge to prepare my manuscripts for the press—he said he thought we were to write it together. I asked him what made him think so? He said because his name was on the proposals with mine. I admitted this; but told

him the reasons he had assigned for putting his name to it without my consent or knowledge. He then intimated that he thought he was to be a partner with me; I asked him what I ever had of him, to entitle him to an equal right of all my discoveries.

To this he made no reply; but said he would write it, and we would agree upon a price afterwards. I told him no—I must know his price first. He said he could not tell within fifty dollars. I then told him we would say no more about it. This conversation, together with his conduct in regard to the proposals, convinced me beyond all doubt, that his design was to destroy me and take the whole business to himself. I felt unwilling to trust him any longer, and took all my books and manuscripts from his house. His subsequent conduct towards me, has fully justified all my suspicions, and left no room for a doubt, that his intentions were to take every advantage of me in his power, and usurp my whole system of practice.—My system of practice, and the credit of my medicine, were never in a more prosperous condition, than when I began with Mr. Smith, to instruct him in a knowledge of all my discoveries and experience in curing disease; and appointed him agent. The people, wherever it became known, were every day becoming convinced of its utility, and the medicine was in great demand—family rights sold readily, and every thing seemed to promise complete success in diffusing a general knowledge of the practice among all classes of the people; but, under his management, the whole of my plans have been counteracted, and my anticipations in a great measure have been frustrated. His conduct towards me, in his attempt to take the lead of practice out of my hands,

and destroy my credit with the public, has not only been a serious loss to me, in a pecuniary point of view, but the people at large are deprived of the blessings that might be derived from a correct knowledge of my discoveries, and by not having it in their power to relieve themselves from sickness and pain with a trifling expense, and generations yet unborn must suffer thereby.

I tried to get a settlement with Mr. Smith, for the medicine he had prepared and sold, and, also, for the rights he had not accounted to me for, with the affairs that remained unadjusted between us; but could not get him to do any thing about it—and finding there was no chance of obtaining an honorable settlement with him, about the first of February, 1821, I took all my medicine from his house, and discontinued all connection or concern with him. I was then, after waiting about four years for him to assist me in writing, which was one of my greatest objects in appointing him agent, obliged to publish a pamphlet, in which I gave some of the principles upon which my system was founded, with explanations and directions for my practice, and also to notify the public that I had appointed other agents, and cautioned all persons against trespassing on my patent.

He continued to practise and prepare medicine, bidding me defiance. I made several attempts to get an honorable settlement with him, without success. I employed three persons to go to him and offer to settle all our difficulty by leaving it to a reference; but he refused to do any thing; continued to trespass, and made use of every means to destroy my character, by abusive and false reports concerning my conduct, both in regard to my practice and private character. Finding that I could get no redress from him, I put a

notice in the paper, giving notice that I had deprived him of all authority as my agent; and cautioning the public against receiving any medicine or information from him, under any authority of mine. He redoubled his diligence in trespassing, and prepared the medicine and advertised it for sale under different names from what I had called it. I found there was no other way for me to do, but to appeal to the laws of my country for justice, and brought an action against him, for a trespass on my patent, to be tried at the Circuit Court, at the October term, 1821. The action was continued to May term, when it was called up, and the Judge decided that the specifications in my patent were improperly made out, not being sufficiently explicit to found my action upon. In consequence of which, I became non-suited, and stopped all further proceedings against him, till I could make out new specifications and obtain a new patent from the government.

Mr. Smith has lately published a book, in which he has given my system of practice, with directions for preparing and using the vegetable medicine secured to me by patent, and my plan of treatment in curing disease as far as he knew it. In the whole of his work, there is not one principle laid down, or one idea suggested, except what is taken from other authors, but what he has obtained from my written or verbal instructions; and still he has the effrontery to publish it to the world as his own discovery, without giving me any credit whatever, except he has condescended to say, that "Samuel Thomson made some imperfect discoveries of disease and medicine, but has not reduced any thing to a regular system." This assertion will appear so perfectly ridiculous to all those who have any knowledge of my practice,

that I shall forbear making any comment upon it. It is true he has made alterations in the names of some of the preparations of medicine; but the articles used, and the manner of using them, are the same as mine. It is also a well known fact, that he had no knowledge of medicine, or of curing disease, until I instructed him; and, if what he says be true, the effect has been very remarkable, insomuch as his magnetical attraction has drawn all the skill from me to himself, by which he has taken upon himself the title of physician, and left me nothing but the appellation of Mr. Thomson, the imperfect projector.

I have been more particular in describing Mr. Smith's conduct, because it has been an important crisis in the great plan for which I have spent the greater part of my life, and suffered much to bring about—that of establishing a system of medical practice, whereby the people of this highly favored country, may have a knowledge of the means by which they can at all times relieve themselves from disease by a perfectly safe and simple treatment, and thereby avoid a heavy expense, as well as the often dangerous consequences arising from employing those who make use of poisonous drugs and other means by which they cause more disease than they cure; and in which I consider the public as well as myself have a deep interest. I have endeavored to make a correct and faithful statement of his conduct and the treatment I have received from him; every particular of which can be substantiated by indisputable testimony, if necessary. I now appeal to the public, and more particularly to all who have been benefitted by my discoveries, for their aid and countenance, in supporting my just rights against all encroachments, and securing to me my claims to whatever of me

rit or distinction I am honorably and justly entitled. While I assure them that I am not to be discouraged or diverted from my grand object by opposition, or the dishonesty of those who deal deceitfully with me; but shall persevere in all honorable and fair measures to accomplish that for which my life has principally been spent.

ADDITIONS.

November, 1825.

Since the first edition of my narrative was published, some circumstances have occured, which I think worth relating, and shall, therefore, continue to give the reader an account of all those things relating to my system of practice, and the success it has met with, up to the present time.

After having failed in my attempt to obtain justice by prosecuting Elias Smith for trespass, as has been before related, I found it necessary to adopt some new plan of procedure, in order to meet the violent opposition I have in all cases met with from not only the medical faculty, but from most of those who belong to what is called the learned professions. Judge Story decided that the action could not be sustained, because the specifications in my patent were not so explicit as to determine what my claim was. He said it contained a number of recipes, which no doubt were very valuable; but I did not say what part of it I claimed as my own invention. How far this opinion was governed by a preconcerted plan to prevent me from maintaining my claim as the original inventor of a system of practice, and proving its utility in a court of justice, it would not be proper for me to say;

but I have an undoubted right to my own opinion on the subject; besides I had from very high authority at the time, that this was the fact, and that I should always find all my efforts to support my claim, frustrated in the same manner. When I obtained my patent, I had good legal advice in making out the specifications; besides, it was examined and approved by the Attorney General of the United States; and it was said, at the time of the trial, by several gentlemen learned in the law, to be good; and that the very nature and meaning of the patent was, that the compounding and using the articles specified in the manner therein set forth, was what I claimed as my invention.

There was, however, no other way for me, but to obtain another patent; and, immediately after the above decision, I set about getting one that would meet the objections that had been made to the first. In making new specifications, I had the assistance of several gentlemen of the law and others, and every precaution was taken to have them according to law; but whether my second patent will be more successful than the first, time must determine. It embraces the six numbers, composition or vegetable powders, nerve powder, and the application of steam to raise perspiration; and to put my claim beyond doubt, I added, at the end, as follows, viz: "The preparing and compounding the foregoing vegetable medicine, in manner as herein described, and the administering them to cure disease, as here mentioned, together with the use of steam to produce perspiration, I claim, as my own invention." My second patent is dated January 28, 1823.

In obtaining a patent, it was my principal object to get the protection of government against the machinations of my enemies, more than to

take advantage of a monopoly; for, in selling family rights, I convey to the purchaser the information gained by thirty years' practice, and for which I am paid a sum of money as an equivalent. This I should have a right to, if there were no patent in the case. Those who purchase the right, have all the advantages of my experience, and also the right to use the medicine secured to me by patent, and to the obtaining and preparing it for themselves, without any emolument to me whatever. And, in all the numerous cases where I have sold rights, there have been very few instances where any objections have been made to paying for them, where notes have been given, and these were by those who had been persuaded by men opposed to me and my practice, and who had interested views in doing me all the injury they could; but where suits had been commenced to recover on notes given for rights, it has been decided that the demand is good in law, and the plea set up, of no value received, is not valid; because the information given, and the advantage received, is a valuable consideration, without any reference to the patent right. In all cases where a person possesses valuable information from his own experience or ingenuity, there can be no reason why he should not have a right to sell it to another, as well as any other property; nor why contracts made in such cases should not be binding, provided there is no fraud or deception used.

When a proper time arrives, I shall avail myself of my patent right, for the purpose of preventing the people being imposed upon by those who pretend to practise by my system, having no authority from me, and not having a correct knowledge of the subject; but are tampering with all kinds of medicine, to the injury of their patients

and the great detriment of the credit of my system of practice; for, when they happen to be successful, they arrogate to themselves great credit for the cure; but, when the patients die, it is all laid at the door of my system. The doctors are ready enough to avail themselves of such cases, and to publish exaggerated accounts of them, to prejudice the minds of the people against me.—Whenever I again make an attempt to vindicate my rights, by appealing to the laws of my country, I am determined if possible, to take such measures as shall give me a fair chance to obtain justice. All I ask, is to have a fair opportunity to prove my medicine to be new and useful, which is all the law requires to make the patent valid. In doing this, I shall spare no expense to have the most able counsel in the country engaged, and shall not stop at any decision against me, till carried to the highest judicial tribunal in the country.

It is a matter of much gratulation to me, and a balm for all my sufferings, that my system of practice is fast gaining ground in all parts of the country. The people, wherever it is introduced, take a lively interest in the cause, family rights sell rapidly—and all who purchase give much credit to the superior and beneficial effects of the medicine over all others. The prejudices of those who have been opposed to it, seem to be fast wearing away before the light of reason and common sense. A number of gentlemen, eminent for their scientific researches and usefulness in society, have become advocates for the cause; and, although they may not be perfectly converted, so as to give up all their former opinions, yet they allow that the system is ingenious and philosophical, and the practice new and safe.

In introducing my new mode of practice to the

people of this country, I have never sought the patronage or assistance of the great; and the success it has met with, has been owing altogether to its own merit. There has been no management or arts used to deceive or flatter the vanity of any one; but, in all cases, I have endeavored to convince by demonstrating the truth, by the most plain and simple method of practice, to effect the object aimed at, and to cure disease by such means as I thought would cause the least trouble and expense. This probably has been one of the greatest causes of the opposition I have met with from the people; for they have so long been in the habit of being gulled by designing men, and the ostentatious show of pompous declarations and high-sounding words, backed by the recommendations of those who flattered and deceived them, that nothing brought forward in a plain and simple dress seems worthy of notice. If I had adopted a more deceptive plan to suit the follies of the times, I might have been more successful; but I am satisfied I should have been less useful.

There is one thing I think cannot be a matter of doubt—that I have been the cause of awakening a spirit of inquiry among the people of this country, into the medical practice and the fashionable manner of treatment in curing disease, from which great benefits will be derived to the community.—Many new contrivances and plans have been introduced by different men, to produce perspiration, by steam and other methods, by the use of vegetables, which unquestionably have taken their origin from my practice. When I began to make use of steam, a great deal of noise was made about it throughout the country, and I was called the SWEATING and STEAMING doctor, by way of ridicule. It was even stated, by the doctors, that I steamed and sweated

my patients to death. This no doubt led some ingenious men to investigate the subject by experiments; and, on discovering that it was useful in restoring health to the afflicted, particularly in scrofulous complaints, introduced different contrivances to apply steam to the sick. Jennings' vapor bath was highly recommended and considerably used a few years ago; but it has been found not to be safe in cases where there is a high state of inflammation, without the use of my medicine to first produce an equilibrium in the system. A man by the name of Whitlaw, has lately introduced what he calls his medicated vapor bath, which has made considerable stir among the medical faculty.

It seems that this Mr. Whitlaw, from what I can learn of him, by his publications, about six years ago went from this country to England, and there introduced a new system of practice, and became celebrated in curing all kinds of scrofulous complaints and diseases of the glands, by means of his method of applying steam, and the use of decoctions from American vegetables. How he got his knowledge, or what first induced him to fix upon this plan, I know not; but it seems, as far as I can understand him, that he has adopted my system of practice as far as he has been able to get a knowledge of it. He says something about gaining his knowledge from an Indian in this country; but this is too stale to require any notice. One of the great principles upon which my system is founded, is, that all diseases originate in obstructions in the glands, and, if not removed, become scrofulous; and the only remedy is to remove the obstructions by raising perspiration by steam and hot medicine. In all my practice, for nearly forty years, there has been nothing that I

have succeeded more completely in, than the cure of scrofulous complaints, such as salt rheum, St. Anthony's fire, scalt heads, cancers, king's evil, rheumatism and consumption.

It appears that the above gentleman has met with great success in England, and that he has had the support and patronage of many of the first men in the kingdom, who have liberally contributed to the support of an asylum for the cure of the poor, and his success has given universal satisfaction.—And it also appears that he has met with abus from the medical faculty, both there and in thi country. This was to be expected, and is the bes evidence of its utility. It gives me much pleasur to think that I have been instrumental in introduc ing a new system of medical practice, by which I feel confident so much benefit will be derived, by relieving in a great measure, the sum of human misery. But I think those gentlemen who gained any knowledge from my practice, for which I have suffered so much for introducing, ought, in justice, to allow me some credit for the discovery.

It has been my misfortune to meet with not only opposition in my practice, but to suffer many wrongs from some with whom I have had dealings, and this in many cases where those who have attempted to injure me were among those whom I consider under obligations to me. I have related a number of cases in the course of my narrative; but the disposition in many still seems to continue. In selling family rights, I have always been as liberal to purchasers as they could wish, particularly where I was convinced their circumstances made it inconvenient for them to pay the money down; and have been in the habit of taking notes payable at a convenient time. This has

occasioned me considerable loss; but, in most cases, the purchasers have shown a disposition to pay if in their power; have treated me with a proper respect, and have been grateful for the favor; with these I have been satisfied, and no one has had reason to complain of my want of generosity towards them. There has been some, however, who have taken a different course; and have not only refused to comply with their contract, but have, notwithstanding they have continued to use the medicine, turned against me, and have tried to do me all the harm in their power. Such conduct has caused me some considerable vexation and trouble.

At the time I failed in my attempt against Elias Smith, in consequence of the decision against the correctness of the specifications of my patent, as has been before related, I had a number of notes for rights sold, among them were two against a person, who had previously expressed great zeal in my cause, for a right for himself and one of his friends. During the pending of the trial, he took sides with Smith; and after the decision, came to the conclusion, or, as I suppose, was told by Smith, that the notes could not be collected by law, and refused to pay them. I did not wish to put him to , and therefore let the business rest, in hopes vould think better of it, and pay me according ontract; but, after waiting until the notes were rly outlawed, and he still refused to pay, I put of them in suit, and the action was tried be- the Boston Police Court. The defence set was, that the contract was void, in consequence he failure of the patent; and also that there was alue received.

he trial was before Mr. Justice Orne, and was naged by Mr. Morse for the plaintiff, and Mr.

Merrill for the defendant. On this trial, as on all others in which I have been engaged, there seemed to be the same fixed prejudice against me and my system of practice. The defendant's lawyer opened the defence with all the old slang about quackery, alluding to the report of my trial for murder, and that he was going to make out one of the greatest cases of deception and fraud ever known; but when he came to hear the evidence in support of my claim, and the great credit given to my medicine and practice by many respectable witnesses, he altered his tone very much, and I hope became convinced of his erroneous impressions; and seemed to abandon this part of the defence, placing his dependence on the question of law, as to the failure of the patent. This question the judges seemed not willing to decide alone, and the case was continued for argument before the full court, on this point.

The case was argued before the three judges, who all agreed in the opinion that the decision of the circuit court did not effect the patent right; but was a mere suspension, in consequence of an informality in the specifications, which did not debar me from recovering according to the contract. After this decision, another hearing was had, and another attempt made to prove that the defendant had not been furnished by me with the necessary information to enable him to practise with safety; but in this he failed altogether; for it was proved that he had the privilege of being a member of the friendly Botanic Society, and that, also, all the advantages that others had, and that he did not improve it, was his own fault. It was also proved that he had been in the constant practice of using the medicine in his family, and prepared and offered it for sale to others. In the

course of the examination, Elias Smith was brought forward by the defendant to prove, as I presume, that I was not capable of giving information on my own system of practice; but his testimony was so contradictory, to say the least of it, that it did more harm than good to the defendant's cause. There was also a doctor of the regular order introduced in the defence; but he seemed to know nothing about the practice or the case before the court, and of course his evidence amounted to very little, as his opinion upon a subject that he knew nothing about, was not of much value, and was very properly objected to by the plantiff's counsel.

In the course of the trial, a great number of gentlemen of undoubted veracity, were brought forward to prove the utility of my system of practice, who gave the most perfect testimony in its favor. Several stated that they were so well convinced of its superiority over all others, and they were so well satisfied with the benefits they had derived from its use, that no sum of money whatever would induce them to be deprived of a knowledge of it. Among the witnesses, an eminent physician of Boston, who had, on all occasions, been very friendly, and shown a warm interest in support of my system of practice, voluntarily came forward and gave a very fair and candid statement in favor of its utility, the value of my discoveries, and the important additions I had made to the Materia Medica.

The Judge took several days to make up his judgment, and finally decided in my favor, giving me the full amount of my claim; thus settling the principle, that obligations given for family rights were good in law. This was the first time I ever had a chance to prove the utility of my medicine

and system of practice before a court of law; having always before been prevented by some management of the court.

A knowledge of the vegetabe medicine that I have brought into use in curing disease, which the faculty call, my "*novel mode of practice*," is fast gaining ground in all parts of the United States; but in no part of it of late, has it been more completely successful, than in the State of New York, notwithstanding the virulent opposition the doctors in that State have made to its progress. They have succeeded in getting a law passed by their Legislature, to put a stop to quackery, as they call all practice, except by those who get a diploma from some medical society established by law; depriving all others of the right of collecting their demands for medical practice; and they have also gone one step further than any other state, by making it penal for any one who is not of the regular order, to sell medicine to the sick; imposing a fine of twenty-five dollars on all who offend; thus taking away from all who are so unfortunate as to be sick, all the right of determining for themselves, who they shall employ to cure them, or what medicine they shall make use of. The Medical Society of Pennsylvania made an attempt to get a similar law passed in that State; but the good sense of Gov. Shultz put a stop to it, for which he is entitled to great praise. After they had managed to get it through the Legislature, he refused to sign it, and returned the bill with his reasons; the principle of which was, that he considered it altogether unconstitutional; and it is to be hoped that the enlightened statesman and scholar, now Governor of New York, will use his influence to stop the interested and monopolizing

schemes of the medical faculty in that important and enterprising State.*

The remarkable extension of the practice in the State of New York, was in a great measure owing to accident; and proves, what I have found to be the case in many other places, that where it has met with the greatest opposition from the faculty, the spread of a knowledge of its utility, has been the most rapid and permanent. In the year 1821, my son, Cyrus Thomson, who had settled in Ohio, was passing through the State of New York, on a visit to his friends. While in Manlius, he stopped to see a man whom I had authorized to practise, and, while there, was requested by him to go and see two patients he had been requested to attend; both of them had been given over by the doctors as incurable. One of them was found to be past help, very little was done for her, and she soon after died. The other was cured by the use of the medicine. The death of the above person was taken advantage of by the doctors, who circulated a report that she was murdered by the medicine that had been given her. This produced a strong excitement among the people, who knew nothing about the facts; a warrant was obtained, through the influence of the doctors, and my son and the other man were arrested. My son was thrown into prison, and the other was put under bonds of a thousand dollars, to appear at the next court. The first, however, after laying in jail about three

*The law above alluded to, was passed December, eighteen hundred and twenty seven, and its repeal recommended at an extra session in March following, by a committee, two of whom were members of the committee that recommended the passage of the law in December previous. Owing to a press of business, (as is generally the case at extra sessions,) it was not finally acted on until the next regular session of 1828–9, when it was repealed.

J. P. & Co.

days, was enabled to give bonds also, for his appearance.

Being thus prevented from pursuing his journey, he set himself down in the town where the above occurence took place, and went into practice.—The persecutions of the faculty gave him friends, and it led the people to inquire into their conduct; and being satisfied of his motives, did all they could to protect him and increase his practice.—His success has been greater than in any other part of the country, the practice having spread over a country of more than two hundred miles in extent; and his success in curing disease has been very great, having lost but six patients out of about fifteen hundred. This caused the faculty to follow up their persecutions, in order to drive him out of the country; but he is too firmly established in the good opinion of the people, for them to effect their object. I have another son established in the practice at Albany, who has been very successful in introducing the knowledge of it there; and a number of gentlemen of the first respectability, are taking a strong interest in promoting its success.

A writer has lately came forward and published a series of numbers in the Boston Patriot, under the title of "Eclectic," who appears well qualified, and seems disposed to do me and my system of practice justice, by laying before the people a correct view of the case.

I shall now bring this narrative of those events and circumstances that have taken place in my life, in which the public are interested, to a close; having stated every particular that I thought worthy of being recorded, in as concise and plain a manner as I was capable; and am not without a hope, that my endeavors to promote the public

good, will be duly appreciated. Some certificates and statements of cases that have been attended under my system of practice, from those who have been my agents, or who have purchased family rights, and have had long experience in the effect produced by a use of my medicine, are subjoined.* They furnish much useful information on the subject and will convey a more correct view of the success which has attended the administering my medicine, and following the mode of treatment recommended by my mode of practice, than could be given in any other manner. Reference has been made to some of them in the course of the foregoing narrative, and their publication in the work seemed necessary, to convey a correct knowledge of my statements therein given, to show the safety and success with which various diseases have been cured by others, who have had no other knowledge of the medicine than instructions received from me; and will, I trust, be sufficent to satisfy every reasonable person, how easy it would be for one to be possessed of the means of curing themselves of disease, without being under the necessity of calling the aid of a physician.

FURTHER ADDITIONS.

August, 1831.

In the year 1825, "The Friendly Botanic Society in Boston," being destitute of a practitioner, wished me to appoint an agent, whom I

---

*These certificates are very much condensed.

thought competent to take the lead in practice, and sell my medicine. I recommended Mr. John Locke, of Portsmouth, as has been before related, in whom I had put the utmost confidence. He was sent for by the committee, and moved there in the summer of that same year. I gave him twenty dollars, and others of the committee, and members, gave him something handsome for his encouragement. I agreed to furnish him with all the medicine either used or sold by him, at stipulated prices, to give advice when needed, to furnish him with books for the sale of family rights, and to give him ten dollars for every right sold; and, for the medicine, I was to wait one year, before demanding payment. At the end of the year, my principal agent, Col. House, and the three committee, looked over Mr. Locke's account, in my absence, and reported to me, that, in their opinion, Mr. Locke had not made as much as he ought, and proposed for me to give him the privilege of making the medicine used in his practice. I indulged them in this proposal, and granted their request for one year. But, availing himself of this inch of indulgence he took the liberty to prepare and sell, for his own profit, to all that should call on him for medicine.

At the end of this year, in my absence, my principal agent, as committee, gave him liberty to proceed in the manner he had done. I continued to give advice as usual through the year, frequently calling on the committee to revoke the liberty they had given Mr. Locke, to prepare and sell medicine, for his own profit, without rendering me any account. In those two years, by my assistance, and that of my agent and committee, Mr. Locke seemed to be well established in the business, and boasted of his great successs, not having

lost a patient in two years. But, at the same time, he seemed to lose sight that I had been of any benefit to him, and rather paid his whole attention to the committee.

In all this time I had never thought or mistrusted that there was a plot laid against me, either by him, my agent, or the committee, or with all combined, until about the end of the second year; which now seems too obvious. Having recently returned from the West, I was at Mr. Locke's house, and showed him a newspaper which contained an account of the masonic outrage at Batavia. After reading it, he flew into a great passion, and accosted me as though I had made the story. I tried to argue the case with him; but in vain. He called me by as many hard names as he could well think of, and occasionally, the words "lie" and "fool" were in the compound. I did not think that I had merited such treatment, having rendered my service and advice gratuitously for two years. He seemed to be so independent, he said he wanted nothing of me, nor cared any thing for me. I retorted that I wanted nothing of him except an honorable settlement. This settlement never came to a close until the fall of the year 1830, and then only in part.

He rendered an account of upwards of forty rights which he had sold, and for which he settled by my deducting about one quarter of my share; but as for the medicine which he had prepared and sold for his own benefit, he refuses to give me any account thereof. So much for this inch of indulgence. Such conduct appears to me to be rather hard, especially after all I and the society had done for him, to enable him to assist me in my old age. But, instead of this, with the assistance of the committee, and my principal agent, they have

taken the lead of the business out of my hands as far as they were able.

I have tried repeatedly to get a settlement with Col. House, my principal agent, but cannot effect it. He has paid me nothing for the large number of rights sold in about ten years, nor will he render any account. I know not how many books he has sold, as he took them whenever he wanted, in my absence. When I called on him last to settle, he said he had lost his account of credit. Here is the result of ten years agency! Besides which, I lent him and his partner, ten years ago, two hundred dollars, one of which he has paid in printing, the other he refuses to pay. I might mention many other circumstances which would go to show a decided hostility against me, and a determination to raise Mr. Locke, if possible, at my expense; but I forbear, for they have neither built him up, nor put me down. I have paid no attention to all this opposition; but have kept on in a straight forward course, attending to the preparing of good medicine, and supplying all those who wished for it.

I have thought much on the opposition and abuse I have met with here, from those whom I considered my best friends, and what I could have done to merit in their estimation. I will not undertake to say how far masonry has been concerned in these transactions, but certain I am, that it commenced with Mr. Locke, on my innocently showing him a newspaper which contained an account of a masonic outrage. I thought no more harm in this, than as though I had shown him a paper which contained an account of the murder of Mr. White. Did Mr. Locke resent this because be was a mason? And why did my agent and committee, from this time, possess such sympathy for him, and conspire against me, insomuch

that when an Infirmary was talked of, they would not subscribe a cent, unless Mr. Locke could be at the head of it? I think that my agent and two of the committee are masons, and that Mr. Locke is a mason; if so, four out of five against me were masons, and whether masonry has had any effect on the conduct of these gentlemen, I shall leave the reader and the public to draw their own conclusions. It is to be hoped that the good people who belonged to the society, which the President and committee have suffered to be broken up, by not calling the annual meeting for the choice of officers, agreeably to the constitution; the good people who took no part in the above transactions, and who have had no part in the destruction of the society, will make every effort for its resuscitation, hoping that it will die no more; but that it will live to be useful to the sick and infirm, and be an ornament to generations yet unborn.

It is expected that arrangements will be made for the delivery of Botanic Lectures, when the society will revive and put on strength until the learned, as well as the unlearned, shall join to revolutionize the medical world.

I shall not go into any other particular details of agents, but only take a general view in the western part of the United States.

Since my last edition was printed at Boston, I have been six times in and through the State of Ohio. In the year 1825, I appointed Charles Miles as agent in Ohio, and furnished him with seventy-two books for family rights. On his way home, he purchased a number of counterfeit books of David Rogers, of Geneva; I understood about one hundred, more or less. He went down into the central part of the State, and in the course of eighteen months, sold about ten thousand dollars

worth of rights, and imposed on the inhabitants at a great rate. Some he sold for seventy-five dollars, some twenty-five, others twelve, and he would leave but one book for four rights. When he came round again, he would borrow my book and leave the other, and sell my book again to another set of four or five; and so continued until he had sold all mine, and nearly all the others. In the fall of 1826, Horton Howard caused a letter to be sent to me, giving an account of Miles' conduct, and requesting me to come on and see about it. I arrived in January, 1827, and, following after Miles, I found his conduct as bad as had been stated. I showed, by publishing handbills and otherwise, that he had no authority from me to do as he had done. I revoked his agency and pacified the rage of the people as well as I could, by restoring the family right to those to whom he had so improperly sold it; and, besides this, I lost a great part of what he owed me.

In January of the same year, I made Horton Howard agent for the Western country, with authority to print my book, and in three and a half years he printed about six thousand copies, and sold about four thousand rights, with the assistance of his sub-agents, amounting in all to about eighty thousand dollars.* I tried at several dif-

*We think Dr. Thomson is a little mistaken; there was three editions exclusive of the German. The first was an edition of one thousand, the second two, and the third three. Making in all six thousand copies. We received but one thousand seven hundred and thirty five sets of English Books; consequently Howard has disposed of two thousand five hundred and sixty-five sets. The German edition was calculated for five hundred, of which we received four hundred and forty-six sets, leaving fifty-four sets of the German books; which added to 4265, would make 4319, amounting to 86,420 dollars; one half of which, supposing they had all been sold by Howard's sub-agents [which was not the case however, as Howard sold a great number himself, and took the whole

ferent times to get an honorable settlement with him, until August, 1830, at which time he utterly refused to give me an account from the beginning. I then had but one alternative, either to bring an action against him in the court of chancery, or else take what he was willing to give. I chose the latter, by which I sacrifised about seven-eighths of what should have been coming to me.—I took his notes for four thousand dollars in two annual payments, two thousand dollars each year. I revoked his agency in two days afterwards, August 9, 1830, and appointed four other agents in his stead, and took about two thousand copies of books, and left them with my other agents.

The practice has spread rapidly in the southern and western states, which has so much alarmed the doctors that they have succeeded in getting laws passed in almost all the states, to prevent the spread of my practice. This has caused me a great deal of trouble and expense, and has been of no great benefit to them. It has been like whipping fire among the leaves, which only tended to spread it the farther. The law is most severe in South Carolina, where a suit was attended two years ago. The fine is five hundred dollars for each offence, besides imprisonment. This violent outrage roused the patriotic spirit of the people, insomuch that the doctor who brought the complaint dared not come before the court to support it, and requested of the court leave of absence, which was granted him. The defence was made on the ground of the patent, and by proving the

---

amount of twenty dollars for them] would amount to 43,210 dollars. Then let us allow 8000 and odd for all necessary expenses, [which is more than it should be] and we have 17,500 each, for Dr. Thomson and Horton Howard.—Query, how much did Dr. Thomson get?

J. P. & Co.

utility of the medicine; and the case was decided in favor of the defendant. If persecution must take place, let the persecutors go the whole extent of their power, as in the present case, and the rights of the people will be defended. Had I not obtained a patent, the people could not have defended their rights; but must have bowed down to the power of the doctors, they having the law on their side, as to a dragon.

But the dernier resort of the doctors will be to get my practice into their own hands, and under their own management, if possible. Finding that I should succeed in my Botanic practice, certain individuals of them have set up what they call a reformed college, in New York, where they have adopted my practice as far as they could obtain a knowledge of it from those who had bought the right of me, and would forfeit their word and honor to give them instruction. And finding that the Botanic practice gained very fast at the West, they have established a branch of their reformed college in Worthington, Ohio. I saw Dr. Steel last winter, who was the President of this Institution. I was introduced to him by Mr. Seely, a member of the Senate, and Dr. Steel was introduced to me as President of said college. I asked him if he were President of that reform in New York, which was stolen from Thomson. This seemed to strike him dumb on the subject. At the same place, a few evenings after, I was introduced to one of the practitioners of this reform, who studied and was educated at the college in New York, and was one of the instructors at Worthington. I asked him if he ever saw any of my books in the college in New York. He said he had accidentally seen one. I replied, then you accidentally confess that my books were studied

in that college. I then asked him whether they used the lobelia. He said they did. I then named the cayenne, rheumatic drops, bayberry, and nerve powders. He confessed they used them all in manner and form, as I had laid down in my book. I am therefore satisfied, that if my medicine were taken from them, their institution would not be worth one cent. But to have bought the right, would be too mean for such dignitaries; but to steal it from a *quack*, was much more honorable!! Every honest man who hears any of the doctors speak of those colleges with approbation, ought to upbraid them with these facts.

In 1827, while instructing H. Howard, of whom mention has been made above, I was introduced to Governor Trimble, and gave him a right. He had a consumptive wife, whom the doctors could not help. I gave him a sample of medicine, and what instruction I could. He went home, and finding her worse, and no person understanding the medicine within fifty miles, he took the book and carried her through a course, and repeated it; and she soon got well. His wife and nurse cured two other women with the same sample of medicine I gave him. The enemies of the practice said that they would advertise him as a *steam doctor*. He said they need not take that trouble, for he would do it himself.

The practice has gained a respectable standing in nearly all the states in the Union, and also in Canada. A man by the name of Henry S. Lawson, has published my Guide to Health, in Buffalo, and sold them in Canada; and thus made a great speculation from my discoveries.

In 1829, Mr. Samuel Robinson delivered before the members of the Friendly Botanical Society, in Cincinnatti, Ohio, "a course of fifteen lectures on

Medical Botany, denominated Thomson's New Theory of Medical Practice." He is entitled to much credit for this service done the system.—Those lectures were delivered without my knowledge, being at the time a thousand miles from that place. Horton Howard obtained them, while acting as my agent, paid for them out of my money, secured the copy right in his own name, and printed an edition of them, which he sold for his own benefit. This book gave a great spread to the sale of rights. I have since secured the copy right in Boston, and printed an edition of two thousand copies, which are selling from fifty to sixty-two and half cents a copy. They contain much information relative to the practice of medicine, as taught in medical colleges, and found in medical authors; not to be found elsewhere in so small and cheap a work.

During the agency of Horton Howard, to wit, in July, 1829, while I was at Columbus, he returned from the South, and was so unwell that he wrote to his wife at Tiffin, about eighty-four miles, that, if she ever wished to see him alive, to come without delay. I attended him the next day through a course of medicine, and relieved him, insomuch that I have not heard of his being sick since. His wife arrived in about four days, when finding him about the house, and well, took him round the neck and burst into tears. I retorted in her behalf, saying, "you are not half so bad as I hoped you would be." This tended to dry her tears, and it passed off with a laugh. The next day we all calculated to go North, towards the Lake. The day before we were to start, about twelve o'clock, he had word that his son-in-law Samuel Forror, was at the point of death, and requested that some of the family would come as

soon as possible. Mr. Howard and wife concluded to go, and insisted on my going with them. I, with much reluctance, consented. We started at three o'clock on Friday, with two horses and a wagon, and arrived there on Saturday about sunset, a distance of eighty-six miles. Dr. Howard drove all the way, night and day, notwithstanding he was calculated to die about five or six days before. We found Mr. Forror very sick; but one of the patent doctors was there. I gave him but little that night, merely a pinch of cayenne, as snuff; and, as he had the catarrh, and was much stuffed on the lungs, in the morning, Sunday, I carried him through a course of medicine, which roused the opium that remained in his system, into action, as though it had been just taken. He tumbled and thrashed about in his frenzy, for about four hours, when he became composed. He was then steamed, when the medicine operated, which, together with the heat, aroused the physic into action, which run him hard with a relax. I tried to restore the digestive powers, but could not, on account of his not being clear. I was obliged to carry him through a second course in thirty-six hours, instead of going forty-eight, as I had calculated. We began with him at dark. But, as soon as the medicine took hold of the opium, it renewed its operation, which continued eight hours.

His relatives stood on their feet, about ten in number, expecting to see him die before morning. I lay down on the floor until the flounce began to abate. During six hours, there was not one second that he was still. He continually called for water, and drank about ten quarts in the course of the night. About three o'clock in the morning, he began to be a little stiller, resting two or three

seconds at a time. He began to inquire who those black people were which he fancied were there, and what they were there for, and many other similar expressions, which showed that his senses were returning, but were not yet regular. I then told Mr. Howard and the family, that they had better go to bed, and I would attend him, with one of his sisters, the remainder of the night. The medicine then began to operate, after the opium had all been distilled off. He vomited powerfully about eight times, when he appeared to be clear of disorder. I filled him well with milk porridge, and was in readiness to steam him when the family arose. He was steamed, ate baeakfast, and rode out in the course of the day. I prepared a syrup for his relax, of the blackberry root bark, made into a strong tea, as strong as the same quantity of bark pounded would make; I then added peach or cherry stone meats pounded; then added one pound of loaf sugar and one pint of brandy, which made two junk bottles of syrup, to drink on the way. On Wednesday, about ten o'clock, Mr. Howard and wife, Mr. Forror and wife, and myself, started for Columbus, and staid at Waynesville that night, about fourteen miles. He stood the ride well, as air and exercise, when the disorder is removed, are as necessary for patients as their food. He was persuaded to stay on Thursday. On Friday we travelled to Charlestown, about thirty miles; and arrived at Columbus on Sunday about noon. In the afternoon, Governor Trimble paid him a visit, taking great interest in his welfare. Mr. Forror was a noted man in the State, being a surveyor and superintendent of the Dayton Canal. The Governor seemed highly pleased at the unexpected recovery of the man, and the more particularly when I told

him that it was just one week that day, since I administered to him, on a supposed dying bed, and that he had since been conveyed eighty-six miles in a wagon, and was able to walk about, and was clear of disease. He stayed at Columbus but two days, when he went on with Mr. Howard to Tiffin, about as much farther, and arrived safe in four days, his health still gaining. I stayed there with him about four days, and then started across the woods to New Haven. He paid me twenty-five dollars; but I would not have taken the risk again for five hundred. In fact, it was risking my own life to save his.

Thus I have given a few prominent items, though but a small proportion of my experience, sufferings, perplexities and difficulties, since the second edition of this work was published. But much of that which operated to my disadvantage as an individual, served to extend the knowledge of the system. This gives me consolation in the midst of all my trials; and, considering the Botanical Practice as being now well established, I think it is time, and I should rejoice, could I be permitted to retire from the field of contest and war, with either learned ignorance or legal opposition.

I have collected about three hundred weight of the golden seal in the year past, and nearly three tons of cayenne, from the island of Madagascar.—I have sent to the Southern States nearly twenty barrels, floured, which is a great help in the agues of that country.

And here it is proper to remark, that great impositions are practised, with what is called the American cayenne. The doctors have declared it to be poison, and destructive to health, and I think they have made it as bad as they have represented it to be. It appears to be mixed with

some red paint or mineral. When burnt, it leaves about two-thirds of the quantity of the blackest substance. When taken inwardly, it produces a violent vomiting, and ought to be shunned as a mad dog. There is but little or none sold at the groceries, for ordinary purposes, but of this kind. One way to detect the poison, is to try it by burning. If it be pure, there will be a proportion of ashes, as of other vegetables, and of a light color; if it be bad, the ashes will not only be black, but there will be double, and perhaps treble or quadruple the quantity there should be, for the quantity burnt.

A BRIEF SUMMARY

Of the Certificates and Statements which accomnied the former Editions.

The system and practice of Dr. Samuel Thomson having been so long before the public, and the numerous certificates given in the two first editions of his Narrative being so well understood, it is thought not expedient to give them here in full, but only the substance of them abridged; and, in lieu thereof, to add some new and more recent cases.—*Editor 3d Boston Edition.*

Of the cases already published, it is proper to mention that of the *Dysentery*, in Jericho, Vermont, in October, 1807, where but two out of twenty-two lived, that were under the care of the regular physicians. Dr. Thomson was sent for, 130 miles; he arrived in five days; in three days, thirty were committed to his care, and, in eight days, by the use of his medicine, the town was cleared of the disease, with the loss of two only,

who were past cure before he saw them.—Testified by John Porter. A case of salt sheum, of thirty years standing, cured in Portsmouth, May, 1813.—Certified by Elizabeth Marshal. The case of spotted fever, in Eastham, county of Barnstable, Mass., where upwards of forty had died by the 1st of May, and but few lived who had the fever. Dr. THOMSON was called on for assistance ; sold the right of using medicine to several individuals, who, in one month, relieved upwards of thirty who were seized with this violent disease, with the loss of but one. And, at the same time and place, with those who were attended by the regular physicians, eleven out of twelve died.—Testified by Philander Shaw, Minister, of Eastham ; Obed Knowles, one of the Selectmen ; Samuel Freeman, do.; Harding Knowles, Justice of the Peace; and Joseph Mayo, Agent for the Society, and Postmaster. A case of rheumatism of long standing, and many others ; about twelve of a consumption ; one of mortification ; one of a dropsy; one of numb palsy, and others of divers diseases.—Testified by Alexander Rice, Kittery, November 20, 1821.

Five cases of consumption, supposed to be desperate, were relieved in the course of three weeks, and all of them restored to health. A case of the dropsy, considered hopeless, was cured in one week.—Testified by John Burgin and Solomon Rice, Eastham, July 20, 1821. The character and respectability of the above witnesses, are confirmed by J. R. Chadbourne, Justice of the Peace. The case of Seth Mason, Portland, whose case was truly a desperate one, and his recovery exceeded all expectation. Also, the case of Mrs. Sally Keating, of the same place, who, after being doctored a whole year by the first physicians in

Portland, had been given over as incurable. She was recovered to an excellent state of health.—Testified by S. Sewell, Scarborough, Jan. 1, 1821. Several other similar cases are testified by S. Sewell, not necessary to be here particularized. A number of cases, in several of which, the patients were given over as incurable by the regular physicians, were all relieved and cured by Dr. Thomson, as testified by James True, elder of the Baptist church in Salisbury, December 20, 1821.

The case of Elder Bowles was a very extraordinary one. He was supposed to be in the very last state of a consumption, and was cured. John Lemmon was also cured of a consumption; Isaac Perkins' wife was cured of a dropsy, of a desperate nature; all of which cures are testified by William Raymond; who says, "all these cures I was well knowing to, having been done at that time;" which statement is also confirmed by Rev. E. Williams, not only as it regards Elder Bowles, but also as it regards Ezra Lovett, on account of whose death Dr. Thomson was indicted for murder, and tried for his life, about a year afterwards; but he was honorably acquitted, without having an occasion, or even an opportunity of making his defence. Mr. Lovett was first relieved, then experienced a relapse of his disorder, in consequence of taking cold by walking out some distance on a very cold day, in the month of December. Dr. Thomson was sent for; but, on seeing him, he immediately expressed doubts of his being able to help him. He gave him medicine, which had no effect, and two respectable physicians were sent for, and came, under whose care he was twelve hours before he died. Yet, such was the malice and prejudice of the Doctors, that they seized upon this case, and tried to make it out murder. in or-

der to destroy both Dr. Thomson and his practice. Next follows a long statement of the disease, and the manner of treatment, by Thomson's system and directions, and the benefit received under the administration of his medicine ; by Stephen Neil, Esq., of Elliot, Maine. A similar statement by John Raitt, of the same place, Elliot, Nov. 23, 1821. The case of Mary Eaton, which was a dropsy, and had been pronounced hopeless by a consultation of four doctors. She continued, however, under the care of Doctor Sheppard, until he said her complaint was beyond the reach of medicine, and that she could not continue over three weeks. At this time, May, 1808, she says, " I went to see Dr. Thomson, and, in three weeks, I was reduced about fifteen inches in size. I returned home, and have gained until this day ; and am now enjoying a better state of health than I had before enjoyed for sixteen years." (Signed) Mary Eaton, Exeter, November 20, 1821.

An extraordinary case of asthma, of Mrs. Hannah Coleman, who had applied to six physicians without receiving any beneficial effect, by using Dr. Thomson's medicine, she was enabled to lay in bed and rest comfortably for twelve years ; as testified by her husband, Ephraim Coleman. Mewington, December 3, 1821.

A young man in Roxbury, who, from some cause unknown, had taken ratsbane, with the intention of destroying himself, was so relieved that the next morning he was quite comfortable. Dr. P. who had been called, said there was no more chance for him to live, that there would be if his head was cut off. After he was relieved, Dr. P. called to see him, and expressed great astonishment that he was alive, saying that there was not one case in a thousand that a man could live under

similar circumstances. Testified by Elijah Simons, who administered the medicine that gave relief, and who says, "I attended him three or four days, and he is now so far recovered as to walk about the room." Roxbury, February, 23, 1821.

Additional Testimony.

Although there is no real occasion to add any more testimony, by way of certificates; yet, as my case is more recent, and my name may have some weight, I feel it a duty I owe to the public, as well as to Dr. Thomson, to state it, which I do as editor of the present edition* of Dr. Thomson's works, eighteen hundred and thirty-one.

I have for many years been opposed to, and latterly prejudiced against every thing which savored of *quackery*, which prejudices were greatly strengthened by having been once egregiously imposed upon by a *quack-doctor*, (I forbear giving his name for his relations' sake, though he is now living,) of whom I bought the skill, as he said of curing cancers; but which proved to be a gross imposition on the public; hence, after trying the experiment on several, without effect, though it would effectually remove tumors not cancerous, I declined the practice altogether, lest my trouble, together with what I had paid for the skill, besides experiencing the mortification of having been thus duped by a man void of principle and moral honesty.

It was under these feelings, that the Thomsonian system was first recommended for my daughter, who had what had been first called a white swell-

* Third Boston Edition.

ing, then a fever sore, but lastly, by Dr. Thomson a *mercury sore*, on her arm, in the elbow joint, for nearly four years. The best encouragement she could get from the best physicians, was, either to have it amputated to save life, or (which was the advice of Dr. Warren) to lay by entirely and not to use it. She thought she should be in a manner useless to herself, without her arm; for it was her right arm; and, if she were not to use it, she might lose it almost as well as not. Under these impressions, she was induced to try the Thomsonian system, under the direction of Mrs. Holman. It was soon found to have a salutary effect. In a very few weeks it was better than it had been before for more than three years. A great part of the time her arm had been so stiff that she could not raise her hand to her head. It is now entirely well, and her general health much improved; better than it has been for a number of years; for she had been sick every few years with fevers, or with what was called the liver complaint, ever since she had the typhus fever in 1812, when she was but a child. The favorable result of the medicine on her, softened the prejudices very much, which I had, till then, entertained against it; though they were not entirely removed, nor was she entirely well, when I was attacked with the fever and ague, which I considered but a presage to the return of the fever I had last fall, which I caught in travelling on the Erie Canal, and from which I did but just recover. After the second attack with the ague, I was taken down with the bilious fever, and was more violently seized than I was last fall; and had I received the same treatment which I did then, I have no idea that I could have recovered, as my fever, at that time, run twelve days before it formed a crisis; and then it was three weeks

after that, before I was able to be about. But, under the Thomsonian system, the crisis was formed in just about forty hours from the time I commenced taking the medicine ; at which time, I lay, as I have been informed, for I could not measure the time, seven or eight hours, in an entire unconscious state ; after which I fell into a sweet sleep, and awoke in the morning free from all fever, and have had none since.

After about ten days, however, the chills returned, and without any fever, which I had regularly, every other day, for four or five weeks. To wear out these, I pursued the regular courses of medicine, every few days, not omitting injections, as often as I felt any occasion for them, till they left me entirely, and I am now happy to say, that I am not aware that I have any disease about me, or that I ever enjoyed better health. All, therefore, that my life is worth to me, and all that I am now enjoying, or shall hereafter enjoy, I must impute, in the first instance, to the Thomsonian system, together with the skill and faithfulness with which it was applied; which, it is but justice to say, in the most critical moment, the medicine that apparently saved my life, was applied by Mrs. Holman ; for, although Dr. Thomson had been sent for in the night, yet, before he arrived, the danger was in a manner over.

Whether the relapse I took was in consequence of taking cold, or in consequence of the mercury and other poisons which I had formerly taken, and from which my system was not entirely cleansed, I shall not undertake to say ; the Doctor says the latter ; I have only stated the facts as I experienced them ; and, should it be the means of giving others confidence to try the system, in the most difficult cases, it will answer the object I have in view, in thus making them more publicly known.

It is true, the pain of the disease, or of the operation of the medicine, or of both, was, at first, most excruciating; but this did not discourage me from trying it again when I took the relapse; and the operation became more and more mild, as the disease went off, till it was attended with but very little inconvenience.

ABNER KNEELAND.

SUPPLEMENT.

BAD CONSEQUENCES OF STOVES IN TIGHT ROOMS.

I visited a friend in Vermont, whose daughter was unwell; her bed was near a large stove in the kitchen, where the work in the house was done.—While the doors were frequently opened, during the day, there appeared no bad effects from the dry air; but at evening, when the house was shut, the young woman grew much distressed, and, about ten o'clock, she had a violent convulsion fit, which occurred at intervals through the night. I was satisfied that the stove was the cause, or the dry air from it; but I could not convince the family that such was the fact. I tried to have her removed out of the room, and I succeeded in the course of the day. Her senses were gone, and her recollection did not return for some days. The cause I attribute to the water being dried out of the air, and her glands grew dry by inhaling the dry gas. In a healthy state, we throw out moisture with the breath, and inhale more from the atmosphere.—This keeps the lungs refreshed with moisture. When they grow dry, it causes fits.

I will here name another case, for further illustration or proof of this supposition. Mr. John M.

Williams, of Baltimore, had a child taken sick about three o'clock in the morning. They got up, made a fire in the stove in the kitchen, and, after administering to the child, put it in the cradle near the stove. They then proceeded to prepare their breakfast, and, when it was ready, I came into the room, in which I could scarcely get my breath ; it was so warm. All set round the table. The child in the cradle began to groan at every breath, and, after continuing so for a short space, went into a convulsion fit. The family were much alarmed. I told them the fit was caused by the stove. I opened the door, the child was carried to it, the cry was, *what shall we do?* I told them to give it some of the 3d preparation. They tried to give it ; but they spilled it in the bosom, as the jaws of the child were set. I told them to give me a spoon. I put my finger between the cheek and teeth, and poured in the liquid, and crowded it back to the throat, which let the jaws loose and the child swallowed enough to make it vomit. The fit was off, and I ordered it into my chamber, where there was a fire. It had no more fits. I followed it with medicine, and carried it through that forenoon. The senses of the child did not return till noon. The next day it was well ; so efficacious was the course pursued. One of the neighbors said, that he was glad the case happened ; not on account of the child, but for the benefit of all present ; for, if I had not been there, they would not have known the cause of the fit. Had the child remained in the room, the probability is, it would not have lived till noon. And the cause being unknown, no remedy would have been known for others in a similar predicament.

There are similar cases from burning charcoal in a tight room, in which case it sometimes hap-

pens that no sensible effect is experienced, till the senses of the person affected is gone ; others coming into the room, have found such persons dead or senseless. As this is most generally the effect, it makes these cases the more alarming ; and people ought to be more careful against such exposures. Men who work in furnaces in cold weather, and who often drink too much ardent spirit, and then crawl away under the roof to find a warm place, have often suffered the same consequences by death.

Not many years ago, I was informed that, in the hospital, the doctors had kept the rooms for the sick to a certain warmth, by stoves regulated by the thermometer, so that one sick person should have the same heat as another. This would not answer for all, even in a state of health. This plan, as I understand, did not succeed. The patients died very fast, insomuch that the disorder was called the plague. They might have truly said, perhaps, the plague of the doctors! I understand that they pulled down all the stoves, and substituted fire places, from which time the plague of the stoves, if you please, " was stayed." And should the plague of the poisons, and the bleeding, be stayed also, the people would have a greater cause for rejoicing than the Russians had at the defeat of Bonaparte, at the burning of Moscow.— And, should the fatal practice of bleeding and poisoning cease, and the people die with age, the only cause of death, casualties excepted, naturally incident to man, then would death have a greater respite than it has since the time the great butcher, Sydenham, first introduced the murderous practice of bleeding into the world. A certain writer says, " During the course of one hundred years, more died by the lancet alone, than all who

perished by war in the same period." Another writer says, "the lancet has slain more than the sword, and mercury more than powder and ball."

Value of Guards or Sentinels, in War and Peace, and the danger of their Signals being neglected.

Guards and sentinels have been the principals of safety ever since human beings learned the art of war; and it is to this art of safety we are probably indebted for our independence. By this means was the treachery of Arnold detected, and the plots of our enemies defeated. And even in time of peace, when the enemy is either conquered or driven out, forts and breastworks are still necessary that they may be in readiness in time of war.

Many useful lessons may be learned from the Apocryphal part of the Bible, where we find some which, I think, are as useful as any other parts.—For this purpose, I would refer the reader to the thirteenth chapter of Judith.

In this chapter may be found the result of silencing the guard and sentinels, whereby, through the deceit and influence of one woman, the destruction of the whole army of about 160,000 soldiers, was effected. No other possible means could have subdued them. See the account.

I have referred to this chapter to show what incalculable mischief may arise from such neglect; with a view at the same time to awaken the people from their drowsiness, and arouse them to double their diligence in placing their guards and sentinels, or else stand themselves, to guard their rights and liberties, which are in as much danger

of being destroyed ultimately, if not speedily, as the great army under Holofernes, was, but a short time previous to their destruction. And yet the people seem to rest as safely as did the army to which I have just alluded.

There is a power and influence as much to be guarded against now, as there was then, and the vigilance of all our guards will not be more than sufficient to protect the people. Let them watch the secret workings of our enemies, especially those who appear as friends to our faces, and see what they are about in the dark. Remember the light sayings and dark doings of Judith. While the army thought they were in safety, sudden destruction came upon them.

Look! See the rapid strides of our enemies the doctors. Behold all their secret workings among the Legislatures of the different States! And the people have no sentinels to guard themselves.

I think we never had more need to be on our guard than at the present time. The people are crammed with their poison drugs, and the law says they shall not examine and judge for themselves. The effects are pains, lingering sickness, and death. When dead, the doctor often takes the whole, or nearly the whole, of the little property remaining; and the widow and orphans become subjects of the poor house, or go out as servants. The question is, Who is to be blamed? All are to be blamed. The doctors for deceiving the people, and the people for being deceived by them.—But what must now be the remedy? Where it is not too late, the remedy must be the same as it should have been in the first place. But see.

Let us enquire, in the first place, what are the sentinels, both external and internal, which nature has placed to guard the body from injury? And

how are these sentinels displayed ? We will su pose the danger is first perceived by a certa sound, or some trifling noise. This of course first perceived by the ear, which says, " Eye look!" The call is instantly obeyed; and, if the appears to be danger, and flight is thought to l the best mode of escape, the whole body is summoned, and says, " Legs, carry me as fast as you can." These orders are obeyed as regularly as though a general gave the command. The senses of seeing, hearing, tasting and smelling, are the sentinels, which, with the nerves and muscles, constitute the whole army, either for defence or retreat, and they are subject to the command of each other.

The sentinels of the internal structure, or those which are to judge of what is to be swallowed, begin with the eye, and, if it be pleasant to the eye, it passes to the nose, the next sentinel ; if the pass be right, that is, if the flavor be agreeable, it goes to the taste ; where, if nothing disagreeable is perceived, it is carried from the tongue to the swallow. Here are two roads, the one to convey the food to the stomach, the other to convey the air to the lungs ; the business of the sentinel here, is to prevent either from taking the wrong road; for, should either, and especially the food take the wrong road, it is thrown back with a great explosion.

When the food is received into the stomach it undergoes a general inspection. If any thing *trec sonous*, that is, uncongenial to health, is found i it, an uneasiness is almost the immediate conse quence, perhaps pain and sickness, and it is ofte sent back without consulting any of the guards sentinels, for its general orders. And, if the ge eral gives orders for any to pass or repass, wit

ng hailed by the sentinels, such orders must ed. And if the general loses his head, and y his whole army is defeated, it is no fault guards and sentinels, as in the case of Judith lofernes.

Nature has placed all the guards and sentinels in the body, which are necessary for its safety and protection; and the mind is so constituted, that it is capable of judging of all the signals which these sentinels give; but the devil, which is only another name for imposture and fraud, that is learned ignorance, falsehood and art, are always at variance with simple and natural principles; the same as honesty and dishonesty are opposed to each other. Now, of what use is such reasoning to the people? None, until they can be brought back to a simple state of nature. Here the devil, or false learning, under the name of doctor, with his elegant cloak and powdered head, comes in and upsets the whole system of plain simple truth, and introduces his learned falsehood. Tells the people that those sentinels which nature has set in the body are all false; learning is the only true guide; and urges them to throw by all their natural ideas, and hear to learning, popular customs and fashions; and then they will be respected by the popular classes.—Pay us, and we will attend to your most important concerns. Attend to your labor in building our houses, and making our rich clothing and furniture; cultivate the soil; raise the fatted calf, the poultry, and the flour, to feed us; and we will doctor your bodies. You must not attempt to doctor yourselves, for you have not sufficient learning.—Now look, fellow laborers, and see to what a condition this learned craft has brought you at the present day. The learned doctor has knocked down all your natural sentinels, and has passed the poi-

son down your throats as though it was as innocent as breast milk is for the infant,* until you are dying of like swarms off rats, and with the same poison. Then, in addition to the poison, he draws out your blood, to cure, as does the butcher the blood of the beast, to kill; and which often produces the same effect. This is what you have gained by suffering the doctor to knock down all your natural sentinels, and to substitute learned fools, whose senses are below the grade of the beast. When the beast tries his food, by the sentinel of the eye and nose, he is never deceived. Nature always tells the truth. And, when wild beasts go according to the dictates of nature, they are more successful in raising their offspring, than are mankind in raising theirs by art. For the beasts will neither eat poison themselves, nor force it down the throat of their offspring. But mankind, by the prejudice of false learning, will both eat poison themselves, and force it down the throats of their children, till they, by this means, execute death upon them in their own arms. This is done by giving wine poisoned with antimony, or the tartrite of antimony, called tartar emetic. So much is mankind reduced below the grade of the beast by the force of education. Were parents to take a lesson from a child two years old, and abide by it, it would be of greater use in the rising generation than all that ever came from the college by the craft I have named. It will be remembered that a child of two years old is troubled and makes a mournful complaint at the sight of blood, from the slightest

*I was, not long since, in conversation with a young doctor, who, in the heat or rather fury of his conversation, said, "I can prepare arsenic so that it will be milder, and more nourishing in the stomach of an infant, than breast milk!"

H. PLATT.

wound, even if he feels no smart from it; or when taken by a doctor from another. His senses tell him that there is something wrong in it, and applies to those whom he thinks his friends, to remedy the evil. The child is not only afraid of the blood but also of the doctor who takes it. Should parents, from this lesson, learn to keep the doctor away, and to keep the blood in the body, where it belongs, for the preservation of life and health, for the space of twenty years, then visit the grave-yard, and examine the monuments of the dead, and see if three-fourths of the inhabitants died under thirty years of age; this, I think, would strike conviction to the deluded world.

I return to my text. The sentinels of life and preservation, as before mentioned, in the brute animals, never deceive them. There is none found dead by poison, either accidental or done on purpose. Their sentinels have been true to them.—Not so among the dupes of learned ignorance, where they allow their sentinels to be knocked down by the doctors, and poison to be crammed down their throats; for, unless the general government of the stomach should so condemn his prescriptions as to throw the poison back in spite of him, the patient must suffer; his sufferings may be long, but generally fatal; and his body will be carried out by the sexton, in a coffin, as was the head of Holofernes in the bag, by Judith. Neither is this the greatest evil, caused by these artificial monsters in human shape. How often do we see our children sacrificed by being born artificially, instead of naturally? aided by the pincers of the assassin, instead of the skilful hand of the midwife. All their art, is to force nature, instead of assisting her. These are some of the effects of learning, which terminate in death. But there

are others never to be forgotten. Cripples and invalids, dragging out a miserable life, reduced almost to a state of starvation, for those who survive their unnatural practice. Besides a tribute of twenty dollars for destroying the comfort of a wife and the life of a child! Yet the eyes of the people are blinded by the sound of the word *learning* and *learned doctor*.

Were it possible for mankind to be brought back to their proper grade; and at the same time to exercise all their natural faculties, and have their sentinels, which have been knocked down by the doctor restored, so as to be as good as those of the beasts, so that the sentinel of the eye and nose would regulate their food and medicine, and prevent any poison being taken either by themselves or their children, for four generations, the people, I think, would improve in stature and vigor, and become "mighty men of renown;" such as we read of in olden times, before the poison doctors had destroyed the natural senses of our race; or at least, so perverted them that they cease to be subservient to their natural use. But, on the contrary, should the hood-winking system be continued, and the people continue to degenerate, in every sense of the word, so far as their health and bodily faculties are concerned, for four generations to come, as they have for two generations past, they will become more like a race of monkeys than like human beings.

From this source of poison may be traced those hereditary and family consumptions we hear so often mentioned. If traced back, it will be found that the family consumption began with the family doctor; and so it will continue as long as you employ one. A treatise on the family doctor may be found on another page of this work. The family

consumption was made with those families to whom the doctor gave the fever when he spread it through the village. Those who did not die were left worse than dead. The poison left in the system caused them to linger out a miserable life in pain and torment; and the doctor gets clear by stating that they had all died of the family consumption. If you wish to keep clear of the family consumption, keep clear of the family doctor.

OUR FAMILY DOCTOR.

Few families, particularly in cities and villages, think they can do without a family doctor. But of what use is a family other than his own, to a doctor, unless there be sickness? Hence it is for the interest of the doctor, if the family are not sick, to make them so. The family doctor has too often an opportunity of doing this with impunity, without detection, and without even exciting suspicion.—Even contagion is spread abroad which might have been cured by an old, or even a young woman at home.

"Behold how great a matter a little fire kindleth!"—James iii. v. For example: A child is taken with the belly-ache. The family doctor is sent for, who pronounces its disorder to be worms, gives calomel and jalap to destroy them, which reduces the child very much: The next visit, bleeds to lay the fever, then gives it a fever powder composed of nitre, opium and camphor, once in two hours. The patient now lays in a stupid, senseless posture, with crimson spots on the cheeks, denoting putrifaction.

The doctor is again sent for in haste, who now pronounces it to be the putrid fever. The bleeding is repeated and the fever powder continued.—The nerves become canvulsed, and the doctor is

again sent for, who pronounces the disorder to be the putrid nervous fever, and that it has become contagious: the child dies, the family, worn out with fatigue, and being much alarmed, begin to become sick, and, by the time the corpse of the child is interred, are all down with the disorder. The doctor now has much employ, the neighbors are called in to watch, the putrifaction runs high; the neighbors, one after another, take the disorder, and return home sick; the doctor is called, business gains rapidly in consequence of the same treatment, until the fever has gone through the whole village. All thank the doctor for his incessant attention and kindness; and he boasts of wonderful success, having lost but *fifty* out of *one hundred and fifty!* His bill is paid with the greatest satisfaction. By this time the doctor can build his house without setting down "to count the cost." [Pause!]

What is the cause of all this village sickness? Remember the text. "Behold how great a mater a little fire kindleth." A child was taken with the belly-ache; and, had no doctor been known, the mother, with one gill of pepper and milk, could have cured the child, and saved all this slaughter of the scourge of a family doctor.

Is not this the cause of the spread of so many contagious disorders which prevail unaccounted for? If so, learn wisdom of the evils which others endure; study the nature of disease and how to remove it, and never trust your own life, nor that of a child, in the hands of what is called a family physician.

TO THE PUBLIC.

A *proposition* to revolutionize the *practice* of medicine, by introducing a system of contract between

the doctor and his patients, whereby the present system will be changed, and the people will pay for their *health*, instead of *sickness*, (which is the present practice.) And first, it is proposed to petition the Legislatures of the several States, wherein, for the benefit of the high and scientifically mighty ones, laws have been passed, impairing the validity of contracts,* to be graciously pleased and condescend to give us the (unconstitutional no doubt) privilege of making our own contracts. Do not startle, gentle reader, we have not this monstrous power, we only have proposed to *petition* for it; but whether the *honorable* Legislatures will entrust us with this equal privilege is uncertain; nevertheless, *we propose to petition for it.*— Having gained our *first* proposition by a *special act* of the legislature, we next propose to enter into contract as physician and patient, upon the following plan, viz: the physician is to agree and covenant with individuals and families, to keep them in their usual good health for a certain length of time, say one year, for a specified sum, as the parties may agree. And the physicians are also to agree, that in case if failure on their part, they will forfeit and pay to the patient the sum of

cents per day, for each and every day's sickness of the patient; provided the physician is called on, and the patient follows his directions.

Let the foregoing plan be carried into effect, and I venture the assertion, that *nine-tenths* of the sickness and consequent woe and misery which now distorts and distracts the human species,

---

* We are happy to announce that this odious law is repealed in Ohio. In 1829, a petition for its repeal was presented, and was moved to be referred to the Committee on the PENITENTIARY. This was deemed to be a capital joke, at the time, but it roused an insulted community, and petitions poured in by thousands, the succeeding sessions, until the privileged order were forced to yield.

would be banished from among us. The physician would find it for his interest to keep the people *not* sick but well, for which purpose he would watch over them—would instruct them in the use of his medicines, and keep a stock by them, that they might use as occasion should require, on the first appearance of disease, for, if his attendance is required, he loses his time, his medicines. and cents per day. This surely will exclude any wish or chance for deception on either side, for no physician will wish for employment upon the foregoing terms, nor will any person consent to follow his directions for the sum of cents, unless disease renders it necessary. This is not all; whenever such contracts are made, the people would have no cause to fear the administration of poisonous minerals, or the lancet ; for there is no practitioner so ignorant as not to know that the person who takes a *good dose* of mercury, antimony, salts, &c., is rendered unfit for ordinary business for one day at least; and who suffers his "life's blood" to be drawn, suffers his life to be taken in the same proportion.

These ideas are given to the public, with a wish that they may benefit themselves thereby.

SAMUEL THOMSON.

CONCLUSION.

TO THE PUBLIC.

Friends of Humanity ! You have seen, by the foregoing narrative, the labors, the trials, the persecution, as well as the anxieties and vexations which the author has experienced in bringing his System of Medical practice to the state of perfec-

tion to which it has arrived ; and also in laying it fairly before the public ; trials that would have broken down many hearts, and worn out long before this, many constitutions.

You have seen the system growing into practice in spite of all opposition ; not only against the inveterate hate of the doctors, but also against legal enactments ; and that it is calculated to put to silence, and even to the blush, every species of opposition with all those who shall give it a fair trial. You have also seen those, after having tested the virtues of the system, and proved its value, who have been not only ready to rob Dr. Thomson of his hard earned reputation, and fair meed of praise, but also to build themselves up at his expense. All this you have seen, and much more.— And now it remains to be seen whether either you or the public, will any longer patronize, any longer uphold or countenance, either directly or indirectly, such iniquity, such ingratitude, such shame-faced hypocricy! How much better a person must feel to act in an open and honorable way. And were you sure that you could purchase the same *thing*, of those who have no right to sell it, and might even use it with impunity, would you, for the sake of a few dollars, obtain it clandestinely, and thus rob the patentee of his just right? It may be thought, perhaps, that Dr. Thomson has already become rich by the patent, and, therefore, can well afford to sustain these losses. Were this the fact, it is no good reason why he should be robbed.— But you must consider the immense expense he has been at, and is still liable to bear, to defend his system of practice against legal enactments and unfounded complaints ; together with the losses he has sustained by unfaithful agents. This is a constant drawback upon his income. The defence of his legal prosecutions, and those of his

agents, in far distant and remote States, as well as in almost every State in the Union, as in South Carolina, not long since; his answers to various slanders by hand bills, the only way, at one time, that he could obtain any thing from the press in his favor, even for pay; and his various travels from the Eastern to the Western States, and from the North to the South; all, all these, and much more, are constant outgoes upon what should, and did the public duly appreciate the value of his system, otherwise would be his fair and honest gains. But he has one consolation: his system will live to bless mankind, and his *name* will live with it, yea, be hailed with gratitude, when Dr. Thomson shall be no more. Cold comfort this; when the subject or object of their gratitude shall be in his grave! Yet even this is better than nothing; and to know now, or to be firmly persuaded that such will be the fact, must afford some present peace, yea, a heart-felt satisfaction. But I hope that it is not too late to do the subject of this Narrative justice, even in some measure, at least, now while he lives, to make the eve of his life as comfortable and happy as human nature, in a person of his years, is susceptible of being; and I can assure him and the public that, whatever I can do to bring about an event so just, and at the same time so desirable, shall be faithfully and cheerfully performed; for all that my life is now worth, either to myself or my family, or the public, I consider that I and they are wholly indebted to the Thomsonian System of Practice. And it is with much pleasure that I here once more have the opportunity of acknowledging the gratitude, and pledging the faithfulness of his and the public's humble servant.

ABNER KNEELAND,

General Agent for Dr. SAMUEL THOMSON, Boston, Mass.

CONTENTS

TO THE

NARRATIVE OF SAMUEL THOMSON.

		Pages.
	Commencement of Narrative	13
	Embarrassment in writing his own life	14
1769	Birth and Parentage	14
	Early impressions	15
	Caution to parents	15
	Pious deception	15
	Early propensity to know names of herbs	16
	Emetic herb, discovery of	17
	Father's severity	18
	Dislike to work on a farm	19
	Father embraced Universalism	20
	His want of learning	21
1778	Bad cut on ancle	21
	Extraordinary case of sleep	23
	Dr. Kitteridge	24
1790	Death of his mother	26
	Undertook to doctor himself	27
	His marriage to Susan Allen	27
1791	His wife taken ill	27
	First child born July 4th	27
	Wife extremely sick	27
	She was attacked with cholic	29
	Test of the emetic herb	30
1794	Second daughter born	31
	Given over to die	32
	Steamed and restored	33
	Eldest son born	34
	Attacked with croup	34
1798	Second son born	36
1799	Third son born	37
	His wife has ague and cramp	37
1801	Various sicknesses and troubles	39
1802	Children had the measles	40
	Effects of the emetic herb	41
	Case of the cholic	42
	Mrs. Wetherby	43
	Case of young man in fever	44
1805	Sent for to go to Woodstock, Vt.	45
	Determination to practise medicine	49
	Theory established	50
	Numbering the medicine	51
	Alarming disease, Alstead and Walpole	53
	Attends several bad cases	55
	Case of child and two young men	57
	Case of Mrs. Richardson	59
	of an elderly woman	60
	of a young woman in a fit	60
	Elder Bowles' family, cases in	61
	Case of a cancer	62
1806	A foolish whim	63
	Reasons for declining home practice	63
	The funeral of a young	

		Pages.
	man - -	64
	Grammar used as medicine - -	64
	Determined to go to New York - -	65
1806	Attack of yellow fever	67
	McGowan's case of yellow fever -	68
	Remarks on food	69
	Doyle's case, N. York	70
	Quacken' ush's invitation	70
	Return to Boston	70
	Dr. French -	71
	Case of Mrs. Osgood and others -	71
	Young man's cut fingers	72
1807	Visit to Jericho, Vt.	73
	Case of a fever sore	73
	Cases of Dysentery or cramp distemper	75
	Went to the town of Georgia -	77
	Return to Jericho	77
	Evil reports circulated	77
	Perished arm restored	77
	Case of consumption	78
	Insult to Dr. French's friend -	79
	Asked to tell a fortune	80
1808	Enmity of Dr. French	81
	Dr. French charges Dr. Thomson with murder	82
	Resorts to law for safety	83
	Case of St. Anthony's fire	84
	" of dropsy -	85
	" of dropsy and consumption -	87
	Acquaintance with Dr. Shepherd -	87
	Case of venereal	88
	" of a young man at Exeter -	89
	" of superstition	90
	" of fever sore declined -	91
	" dishonesty of Wm. Little -	92
	" scalt head -	92
	" of Mr. Lebell	93
	Enmity of Drs. Cutler and Pierpont	95
	Case of yellow fever	95
	Dr. Brackett and mortification -	9
	Consequenee of giving physic -	9
	Alexander Rice, Esq. convinced -	9
	Case of salt rheum	9
	" of the gout -	9
	Gratitude to Major Rice	9
	Case of Mr. Fulsum at Deerfield -	10
	Vio'ent operation of medicine -	10
	Case of fashionable torture -	10
	Outward and inward heat, balance of	10
	Case of an unfortunate law suit -	10
	" of Mrs. Appleton	10
	" of Ezra Lovett	10
	" of Elder Bowles in consumption	10
1809	" of a young woman	10
	" of dropsy and rickets -	11
	" of a young lady bleeding at the stomach -	11
	" of spotted fever	11
	" of Capt. Trickey	11
	" of an indictment for murder -	11
	" of prosecution by Dr. French	116
	Dr. Thomson put in irons -	117
	" " prison	118
	Petitions for a special court -	119
	The thanksgiving supper - -	120
	Removed to Salem for trial -	121
	Visited by friends	122
	Commencement of trial	123
	Honorably acquitted	127
	Prosecutes Dr. French	128
1810	Kindness of Mrs. Osgood -	
	Success of the practice proved	

		Pages.
	The doctors know best	134
	Justification of Doctor French -	135
1811	Alfred Carpenter	136
	Journey to Eastport	136
	Case of a bruised foot	137
	Sythe thrown from a doctor's shop	137
	Case of Mrs. Lovett with the dropsy -	138
	" of old Mrs. Lovett	142
1812	Base conduct of Carpenter -	146
1813	Goes to Washington for patent -	149
	Leaves Washington, arrives at Philadelphia	151
	Finds Drs. Barton and Rush friendly	152
	Dr. Rush in yellow fever	153
	Arrives at Portsmouth	153
	Loss at Eastport	154
	Case of Mrs. Alden	155
	" of spotted fever	156
	A violent relax	157
	Bad effects of salt petre	157
1814	Loss by fire in Portsmouth -	161
	John Locke appointed agent -	163
	Holeman's conspiracy	165
	Case of Mrs. Davis, consumption -	168
	Trespass on the patent	168
1815	Goes to Philadelphia	169
	Frost-bitten limbs	170
	Arrives at Philadelphia	172
	Delivers a lecture	172
	Goes to Washington	173
	" to Alexandria	174
	Return to Portsmouth	174
1816	Spotted fever at Cape Cod -	175
	How to guard against disease -	177
	Spotted Fever at Eastham -	178
	Of family rights	179
	Elias Smith -	181
1817	Instructed in the practice - -	181
	Case of itch -	182
	Ague in the face	182
	Dropsy, Mrs Grover	182
	Decline, relax and dysentery	183
	Rheumatism -	183
	A singular circumstance	185
	Case of Ira Smith	186
	Smith appointed agent	189
	Case of quinsey and rattles - -	189
1818	Bad conduct of Smith	193
	New plan of procedure	202
	New patent obtained	203
	Medicated vapor bath	207
	Of Mr. Whitlaw	207
	Case at law -	209
	The practice in the State of New York	213
	Imprisonment of C. Thomson -	213
1819	Agency of John Locke	215
	" of Col. Havre	218
	" of Charles Miles	219
	" of Horton Howard	220
	The practice in the southern States -	221
	Reformed college at New York -	222
	" " Worthington	222
	Conversation with Dr. Steel, President of the college at Worthington	222
	Conversation with one of the practitioners	222
	Introduction to Gov'r Trimble -	223
	" Gov. Trimble's wife	223
	Robinson's Lectures	223
	Case of Horton Howard	224
	" of Samuel Forror	224
	Cayenne pepper	227
	American pepper	227
	Certificates -	228
	Kneeland's testimony	232
	Bad consequences of stoves in tight rooms	235
	Value of guards and sentinels -	238
	Family doctor	245
	A proposition to revolutionise the practice	248
	Conclusion	248

Med. Hist.
WZ
270
T485n
1835
C.1